

# ECONOMIC CRIME AND CORPORATE TRANSPARENCY BILL

## EXPLANATORY NOTES

### What these notes do

- These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96).
- These Explanatory Notes have been prepared by the Home Office, Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy, Ministry of Justice, HM Treasury and the Attorney General's Office in order to assist the reader of the Bill and to help inform debate on it. They do not form part of the Bill and have not been endorsed by Parliament.
- These Explanatory Notes explain what each part of the Bill will mean in practice; provide background information on the development of policy; and provide additional information on how the Bill will affect existing legislation in this area.
- These Explanatory Notes might best be read alongside the Bill. They are not, and are not intended to be, a comprehensive description of the Bill.

# Table of Contents

Subject	Page of these Notes
<b>Abbreviations</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>Overview of the Bill</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>Policy background</b>	<b>11</b>
Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency	11
Companies House Reform	11
Limited Partnerships	13
Register of Overseas Entities	14
Cryptoassets	15
Defence Against Money Laundering (DAML)	16
Information Order (IO)	17
Enhanced due diligence: designation of high-risk countries	17
Information sharing	18
Legal services - the removal of the statutory cap on the Law Society's (as delegated to the SRA) power to issue financial penalties, for disciplinary matters relating to breaches of the economic crime regime	20
Legal services – SSdT's financial sanctions in respect of economic crime	21
Legal services – regulatory objective for regulators to promote adherence to economic crime rules and legislation	21
Legal services – SRA information request powers	21
Serious Fraud Office – pre investigation powers	22
<b>Legal background</b>	<b>23</b>
Companies House reform	23
Limited Partnerships	23
Register of Overseas Entities	23
Cryptoassets	23
Defence Against Money Laundering (DAML)	24
Information Order (IO)	25
Enhanced due diligence: designation of high-risk countries	25
Information sharing	26
Legal services - the removal of the statutory cap on the Law Society's (as delegated to the SRA) power to issue financial penalties, for disciplinary matters relating to breaches of the economic crime regime	26
Legal services – SSdT's financial sanctions in respect of economic crime	26
Legal services – regulatory objective for regulators to promote adherence to economic crime rules and legislation	27
Legal services – SRA information request powers	27
Serious Fraud Office – pre investigation powers	28
<b>Territorial extent and application</b>	<b>29</b>
Companies House reform	29
Limited partnerships	29
Register of Overseas Entities	29
Cryptoassets	29
Defence Against Money Laundering (DAML)	29
Information Order (IO)	29

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

Enhanced due diligence: designation of high-risk countries	29
Information sharing	29
Legal services – the removal of the statutory cap on the Law Society’s (as delegated to the SRA) power to issue financial penalties, for disciplinary matters relating to breaches of the economic crime regime	29
Legal services – SSDT’s financial sanctions in relation to economic crime	29
Legal services – regulatory objective for regulators to promote adherence to economic crime rules and legislation	30
Legal services – info request powers	30
Serious Fraud Office – pre investigation powers	30
General provisions	30

## **Commentary on provisions of Bill** **31**

Part 1: Companies House Reform	31
The registrar of companies	31
Clause 1: The registrar’s objectives	31
Company formation	31
Clause 2: Memorandum of association: names to be included	31
Clause 3: Statement as to lawful purposes	31
Clause 4: Subscribers: disqualification	32
Clause 5: Proposed officers: identity verification	32
Clause 6: Proposed officers: disqualification	32
Clause 7: Persons with initial significant control: disqualification	32
Clause 8: Persons with initial significant control: identity verification	33
Company names	33
Clause 9: Names for criminal purposes	33
Clause 10: Names suggesting connection with foreign governments etc	34
Clause 11: Names containing computer code	34
Clause 12: Prohibition on re-registering name following direction	34
Clause 13: Prohibition on using name that another company has been directed to change	34
Clause 14: Directions to change name: period for compliance	34
Clause 15: Requirements to change name: removal of old name from public inspection	35
Clause 16: Objections to company’s registered name	35
Clause 17: Misleading indication of activities	35
Clause 18: Direction to change name used for criminal purposes	35
Clause 19: Direction to change name wrongly registered	36
Clause 20: Registrar’s power to change names containing computer code	36
Clause 21: Registrar’s power to change company’s name for breach of direction	37
Clause 22: Sections 19 and 20: consequential amendments	37
Clause 23: Company names: exceptions based on national security etc	37
Business names	37
Clause 24: Use of name suggesting connection with foreign governments etc	37
Clause 25: Use of name giving misleading indication of activities	37
Clause 26: Use of name that a company has been required to change	38
Clause 27: Use of a name that another company has been required to change	38
Clause 28: Use of names: exceptions based on national security etc.	38
Registered offices	38
Clause 29: Registered office: appropriate addresses	38
Registered email addresses	39
Clause 30: Registered email addresses etc	39
Clause 31: Registered email addresses: transitional provision	40
Disqualification in relation to companies	40
Clause 32: Disqualification for persistent breaches of companies legislation: GB	40

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

Clause 33: Disqualification for persistent breaches of companies legislation: NI	40
Clause 34: Disqualification on summary conviction: GB	41
Clause 35: Disqualification on summary conviction: NI	41
Clause 36: Disqualification of persons designated under sanctions legislation: GB	41
Clause 37: Section 36: application to other bodies	42
Clause 38: Disqualification of persons designated under sanctions legislation: Northern Ireland	42
Clause 39: Section 38: application to other bodies	42
<b>Directors</b>	<b>42</b>
Clause 40: Disqualified directors	42
Clause 41: Section 40: amendments to clarify existing corresponding provisions	43
Clause 42: Repeal of power to require additional statements	43
Clause 43: Prohibition on director acting unless ID verified	44
Clause 44: Prohibition on acting unless directorship notified	44
Clause 45: Registrar’s power to change a director’s service address	44
<b>Register of members</b>	<b>45</b>
Clause 46: Register of members: name to be included	45
Clause 47: Register of members: power to amend required information	45
Clause 48: Additional ground for rectifying the register of members	45
Clause 49: Register of members: protecting information	46
Clause 50: Register of members: removal of option to use central register	46
Clause 51: Membership information: one-off confirmation statement	46
<b>Registration of directors, secretaries and persons with significant control</b>	<b>47</b>
Clause 52: Abolition of local registers etc	47
Clause 53: Protection of date of birth information	47
<b>Accounts and reports</b>	<b>47</b>
Clause 54: Filing obligations of micro-entities	47
Clause 55: Filing obligations of small companies other than micro-entities	47
Clause 56: Sections 54 and 55: consequential amendments	48
Clause 57: Statements about exemption from audit requirements	48
Clause 58: Removal of option to abridge Companies Act accounts	48
<b>Confirmation statements</b>	<b>48</b>
Clause 59: Confirmation statements	48
Clause 60: Duty to confirm lawful purposes	48
Clause 61: Duty to notify a change in company’s principal business activities	48
Clause 62: Confirmation statements: offences	49
<b>Identity verification</b>	<b>49</b>
Clause 63: Identity verification of persons with significant control	49
Clause 64: Procedure etc for verifying identity	51
Clause 65: Authorisation of corporate service providers	52
Clause 66: Exemption from identity verification: national security grounds	53
Clause 67: Allocation of unique identifiers	53
Clause 68: Identity verification: material unavailable for public inspection	54
<b>Restoration to the register</b>	<b>54</b>
Clause 69: Requirements for administrative restoration	54
<b>Who may deliver documents</b>	<b>55</b>
Clause 70: Delivery of documents: identity verification etc	55
Clause 71: Disqualification from delivering documents	56
Clause 72: Proper delivery: requirements about who may deliver documents	56
<b>Facilitating electronic delivery</b>	<b>56</b>
Clause 73: Delivery of documents by electronic means	56
Clause 74: Delivery of order confirming reduction of share capital	57
Clause 75: Delivery of statutory declaration of solvency	57
Clause 76: Registrar’s rules requiring documents to be delivered together	57

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

Promoting the integrity of the register	57
Clause 77: Power to reject documents for inconsistencies	57
Clause 78: Informal correction of document	57
Clause 79: Preservation of original documents	57
Clause 80: Records relating to dissolved companies etc	57
Clause 81: Power to require additional information	58
Clause 82: Registrar’s notice to resolve inconsistencies	59
Clause 83: Administrative removal of material from the register	59
Clause 84: Rectification of the register under court order	59
Clause 85: Power to require businesses to report discrepancies	59
Inspection etc of the register	60
Clause 86: Inspection of the register: general	60
Clause 87: Copies of material on the register	60
Clause 88: Material not available for public inspection	60
Clause 89: Protecting information on the register	61
Registrar’s functions and fees	62
Clause 90: Analysis of information for the purposes of crime prevention or detection	62
Clause 91: Fees: costs that may be taken into account	62
Information sharing and use	62
Clause 92: Disclosure of information	62
Clause 93: Use or disclosure of director’s address information by companies	63
Clause 94: Use or disclosure of PSC information by companies	63
Clause 95: Use of directors’ address information by registrar	64
Overseas companies	64
Clause 96: Change of addresses of officers of overseas companies by registrar	64
Clause 97: Overseas companies: availability of material for public inspection etc	64
Clause 98: Registered addresses of an overseas company	64
Clause 99: Overseas companies: identity verification of directors	64
General offences and enforcement	65
Clause 100: General false statement offences	65
Clause 101: False statement offences: national security, etc defence	65
Clause 102: Financial penalties	66
Clause 103: Registered office: rectification of register	66
Clause 104: Rectification of register: service addresses	68
Clause 105: Rectification of register: principal office addresses	68
Clause 106: Service of documents on people with significant control	68
Part 2 – Limited partnerships etc	69
Meaning of ‘limited partnership’	69
Clause 107: Meaning of ‘limited partnership’	69
Required information about limited partnerships	69
Clause 108: Required information about partners	69
Clause 109: Required information about partners: transitional provision	69
Clause 110: Details about general nature of partnership business	69
Registered offices	70
Clause 111: A limited partnership’s registered office	70
Clause 112: A limited partnership’s registered office: transitional provision	70
Clause 113: A limited partnership’s registered office: consequential amendments	70
Registered email addresses	71
Clause 114: A limited partnership’s registered email address	71
Clause 115: A limited partnership’s registered email address: transitional provision	71
The general partners	71
Clause 116: Restrictions on general partners	71

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

Clause 117: Officers of general partners	72
Clause 118: Officers of general partners: transitional provision	72
Removal of option to authenticate application by signature	72
Clause 119: Removal of option to authenticate application by signature	72
Changes in partnerships	73
Clause 120: Notification of information about partners	73
Clause 121: New partners: transitional provision about required information	73
Clause 122: New general partners: transitional provision about officers	73
Clause 123: Notification of other changes	74
Clause 124: Confirmation statements	74
Clause 125: Confirmation statements: Scottish partnerships	74
Accounts	75
Clause 126: Power for HMRC to obtain accounts	75
Dissolution and winding up of partnerships	75
Clause 127: Dissolution and winding up: modifications of general law	75
Clause 128: Dissolution by the court when a partner has a mental disorder	76
Clause 129: Winding up limited partnerships on grounds of public interest	76
Clause 130: Winding up dissolved limited partnerships	76
Clause 131: The register of limited partnerships	76
Clause 132: Material not available for public inspection	77
Clause 133: Records relating to dissolved or deregistered limited partnerships	77
Disclosure of information	77
Clause 134: Disclosure of information about partners	77
The registrar’s role relating to dissolution, revival and deregistration	78
Clause 135: Duty to notify registrar of dissolution	78
Clause 136: Registrar’s power to confirm dissolution of limited partnership	78
Clause 137: Registrar’s power to confirm dissolution: transitional provision	79
Clause 138: Voluntary deregistration of limited partnership	79
Clause 139: Removal of limited partnership from index of names	79
Delivery of documents	80
Clause 140: Delivery of documents relating to limited partnerships	80
Clause 141: General false statement offences	80
National security exemption from identity verification	81
Clause 142: National security exemption from identity verification	81
Service on a limited partnership	81
Clause 143: Service on a limited partnership	81
Application of other laws	81
Clause 144: Application of company law	81
Clause 145: Application of Partnership Act 1890 (meaning of firm)	81
Regulations	82
Clause 146: Limited partnerships: regulations	82
Further amendments	82
Clause 147: Limited partnerships: further amendments	82
Chapter 2 - Miscellaneous provisions about partnerships	82
Clause 148: Registration of qualifying Scottish partnerships	82
Clause 149: Power to amend disqualification legislation in relation to relevant entities: GB	83
Clause 150: –Power to amend disqualification legislation in relation to relevant entities: NI	83
Part 3 – Register of Overseas Entities	83
Register of overseas entities	83
Clause 151: Register of overseas entities	83
Clause 152: Required information about overseas entities: address information	83

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

Clause 153: Registration of information about land	83
Clause 154: Registration of information about managing officers: age limits	84
Clause 155: Registrable beneficial owners: cases involving trusts	84
Inspection of the register and protection of information	84
Clause 156: Material unavailable for public inspection: verification information	84
Clause 157: Material unavailable for public inspection	85
Clause 158: Protection of information	85
Clause 159: Resolving inconsistencies on the register	86
Clause 160: Administrative removal of material from register	86
Offences	86
Clause 161: False statement offences in connection with information notices	86
Clause 162: General false statement offences	87
Clause 163: Enforcement of requirement to register: updated language about penalties etc	88
Miscellaneous	88
Clause 164: Meaning of “service address”	88
Clause 165: Meaning of “registered overseas entity” in land registration legislation	88
Clause 166: Power to apply Part 1 amendments to register of overseas entities	88
Part 4 – Cryptoassets	89
Clause 167: Cryptoassets: confiscation orders	89
Clause 168: Cryptoassets: civil recovery	89
Clause 169: Cryptoassets: terrorism	89
Part 5 – Miscellaneous	89
Money laundering and terrorist financing	89
Clause 170: Money laundering: exiting and paying away exemptions	89
Clause 171: Money laundering: exemptions for mixed-property transactions	89
Clause 172: Information orders: money laundering	90
Clause 173: Information orders: terrorist financing	91
Clause 174: Enhanced due diligence: designation of high-risk countries	91
Disclosures to prevent, detect, or investigate economic crime etc	91
Clause 175: Direct disclosures of information: restrictions on civil liability	91
Clause 176: Indirect disclosure of information: no breach of obligation of confidence	93
Clause 177: Meaning of “privileged disclosure”	94
Clause 178: Meaning of “relevant actions”	94
Clause 179: Meaning of “business relationship”	94
Clause 180: Other defined terms in sections 174 to 177	94
Regulatory and investigatory powers	94
Clause 181: Law Society: powers to fine in cases relating to economic crime	94
Clause 182: Scottish Solicitors’ Discipline Tribunal: powers to fine in cases relating to economic crime	95
Clause 183: Regulators of legal services: objective relating to economic crime	95
Clause 184: SRA Information request power	95
Clause 185: Serious Fraud Office: pre-investigation powers	96
Reports on payments to governments	96
Clause 186: Reports on payments to governments regulations: false statement offence	96
Reports on implementation	97
Part 6 – General	97
General	97
Clause 188: Power to make consequential provision	97
Clause 189: Regulations	97
Clause 190: Extent	97
Clause 191: Commencement	98
Clause 192: Short Title	98
Schedules	98

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

Schedule 1 - Register of members: consequential amendments	98
Schedule 2 – Abolition of certain local registers	98
Part 1 – Register of directors	98
Part 2 – Register of secretaries	99
Part 3 – Register of people with significant control	101
Part 4 – Consequential amendments	103
Schedule 3 – Disclosure of information: consequential amendments	104
Schedule 4 – Required information	104
Schedule 5 – Limited partnerships: consequential amendments	104
Schedule 6 – Cryptoassets: confiscation orders	105
Part 1 – England and Wales	105
Part 2 – Scotland	108
Part 3 – Northern Ireland	112
Part 4 – Regulations	116
Schedule 7– Cryptoassets: civil recovery	116
Part 1 – Amendments of Part 5 of the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002	116
Part 2 – Consequential and other amendments of the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002	123
Schedule 8 – Cryptoassets: Terrorism	124
Part 1 – Amendments to Schedule 1 to the Anti-Terrorism, Crime and Security Act 2001	124
Part 4BA: Seizure and Detention of Terrorist Cryptoassets	124
Part 4BB: Terrorist Cryptoassets: Crypto Wallet Freezing Orders	125
Part 4BC: Forfeiture of Terrorist Cryptoassets	126
Part 4BD: Conversion of Cryptoassets	127
Part 4B: Victims etc.	128
Part 2 – Amendments to the Terrorism Act 2000	128
Schedule 9 – Economic crime offences	129
<b>Commencement</b>	<b>129</b>
<b>Financial implications of the Bill</b>	<b>129</b>
<b>Parliamentary approval for financial costs or for charges imposed</b>	<b>130</b>
<b>Compatibility with the European Convention on Human Rights</b>	<b>130</b>
<b>Environment Act 2021: Section 20</b>	<b>130</b>
<b>Related documents</b>	<b>130</b>
<b>Annex A – Territorial extent and application in the United Kingdom</b>	<b>132</b>
Subject matter and legislative competence of devolved legislatures	138

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

## Abbreviations

In the explanatory notes, the following abbreviations are used:

- ACSP** – Authorised Corporate Service Provider
- AML** – Anti Money Laundering
- ATCSA** – Anti-Terrorism, Crime, and Security Act 2001
- CCA** – Crime and Courts Act 2013
- CFA** – Criminal Finances Act 2017
- CFT** – Counter Terrorism Financing
- Cifas** – National Fraud Database
- CJA** – Criminal Justice Act 1987
- CPF** – Counter Proliferation Financing
- DAML** – Defence Against Money Laundering
- ECTE Act** – Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement) Act 2022
- FATF** – Financial Action Task Force
- FCA** – Financial Conduct Authority
- FIU** – Financial Intelligence Unit
- GDPR** – General Data Protection Regulation
- HRTC** – High-Risk Third Countries
- HMT** – HM Treasury
- ICO** – Information Commissioners Office
- IO** – Information Order
- LPs** - Limited partnerships
- LCM** – Legislative Consent Motion
- LEA** – Local Enforcement Agencies
- LLPs** – Limited liability partnerships
- LPs** – Limited partnerships
- LSB** – Legal Services Board
- MER** – FATF’s 2018 Mutual Evaluation Report
- MLR** – Money Laundering, Terrorist Financing and Transfer of Funds (Information on the Payer) Regulations 2017
- NCA** – National Crime Agency

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

**POCA** – Proceeds of Crime Act 2002

**PSC** – People with Significant Control

**RLE** – Relevant Legal Entity

**SAMLA** – Sanctions and Anti-Money Laundering Act 2018

**SAR** – Suspicious Activity Report

**SDT** – Solicitors Disciplinary Tribunal

**SFO** – Serious Fraud Office

**SLPs** – Scottish limited partnerships

**SMEs** – Small- and Medium-sized Enterprises

**SRA** – Solicitors Regulation Authority

**TACT** – Terrorism Act 2000

**TPI** – Third Party Intermediary

**UKFIU** – United Kingdom Financial Intelligence Unit

## Overview of the Bill

- 1 The Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill is effectively the second part of a legislative package to prevent the abuse of United Kingdom (UK) corporate structures and tackle economic crime. It follows on from the Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement) Act 2022, which received Royal Assent on 15 March 2022.
- 2 The Bill has three key objectives:
  - a. Prevent organised criminals, fraudsters, kleptocrats and terrorists from using companies and other corporate entities to abuse the UK's open economy. This Bill will reform the powers of the Registrar of Companies and the legal framework for limited partnerships in order to safeguard businesses, consumers and the UK's national security.
  - b. Strengthen the UK's broader response to economic crime, in particular by giving law enforcement new powers to seize cryptoassets and enabling businesses in the financial sector to share information more effectively to prevent and detect economic crime.
  - c. Support enterprise by enabling Companies House to deliver a better service for over four million UK companies, and improving the reliability of its data to inform business transactions and lending decisions across the economy.
- 3 The main elements of the Bill are:
  - a. Broadening the Registrar's powers so that the Registrar becomes a more active gatekeeper over company creation and custodian of more reliable data concerning companies and other UK registered entities such as LLPs and LPs – including new powers to check, remove or decline information submitted to, or already on, the register.
  - b. Introducing identity verification requirements for all new and existing registered company directors, People with Significant Control, and those delivering documents to the Registrar. This will improve the reliability of the Registrar's data, to support business decisions and law enforcement investigations.
  - c. Providing the Registrar with more effective investigation and enforcement powers and introducing better cross-checking of data with other public and private sector bodies.
  - d. Tackling the abuse of limited partnerships (including Scottish limited partnerships), by strengthening transparency requirements and enabling them to be deregistered.
  - e. Amending the Register of Overseas Entities to maintain consistency with change to the Companies Act 2006.
  - f. Creating powers to quickly and more easily seize and recover cryptoassets, which are the principal medium used for ransomware. The creation of a civil forfeiture power will mitigate the risk posed by those who cannot be criminally prosecuted but use their funds to further their criminality, or for use for terrorist purposes.
  - g. Creating new exemptions from the principal money laundering offences to reduce unnecessary reporting by businesses carrying out transactions on behalf of their customers and giving new powers for law enforcement to obtain information to tackle money laundering and terrorist financing.
  - h. Removing the need for a Statutory Instrument to be laid in order to update the UK's high risk third country list.

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

- i. Enabling businesses in certain sectors to share information more effectively to prevent and detect economic crime.
- j. A measure removing the statutory fining limit to allow the Solicitors Regulation Authority (SRA) to set its own limits on financial penalties imposed for economic crime disciplinary matters and a measure removing the fining cap for the Scottish Solicitors' Disciplinary Tribunal.
- k. Adding a regulatory objective to the Legal Services Act 2007 to affirm the duties of regulators and the regulated communities to uphold the economic crime agenda.
- l. A measure which allows the SRA to proactively request information to monitor compliance with economic crime rules and legislation.
- m. Allowing the SFO to use its powers under section 2 of the Criminal Justice Act 1987 at the 'pre-investigation' stage in any SFO case.

## Policy background

### Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency

- 4 Following the [Corporate Transparency and Register Reform White Paper](#) published in February 2022, and building on the recently enacted Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement) Act, the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill will tackle economic crime, including fraud, money-laundering and terrorist financing, by delivering greater protections for consumers and businesses, boosting the UK's defences, and allowing legitimate businesses to thrive.
- 5 This Bill is intended to protect the UK's national security, by making it harder for kleptocrats, criminals and terrorists to engage in money laundering, corruption, terrorism-financing, illegal arms movements and ransomware payments.
- 6 Additionally, it will support enterprise by enabling Companies House to deliver a better service for over four million UK companies, maintaining the UK's swift and low-cost routes for company creation and improving the provision of data to inform business transactions and lending decisions across the economy.

### Companies House Reform

- 7 Companies House performs two vital roles which underpin the UK's strong, transparent and open business environment. It facilitates the creation of companies and a range of other legal entities, which are vital building blocks of the modern economy. And it provides – free of charge and online – information about those entities, for the benefit of investors, providers of finance and other creditors, government agencies and the general public. Formally, powers are vested in the Registrar of Companies for England and Wales (and the Registrars for Scotland and for Northern Ireland: in legislation, references to “the Registrar” are taken to mean all three), who are supported in their work by the staff of Companies House, an executive agency of the Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy.
- 8 In 2020-21, Companies House incorporated 810,316 companies and had a total of 4.4 million active companies registered. Companies House incorporation fees are among the lowest in the world and 99% of incorporation applications are processed within 24 hours. The total value of incorporation to owners of limited liability companies with 0 to 9 employees is estimated at £9.6 billion.

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

- 9 Companies House has a strong track record for customer service and is well regarded worldwide. The legal framework in which it operates needs updating to meet the demands of a thriving and increasingly digitally-based 21st century economy. In addition to this, recent years have seen growing instances of misuse of companies, concerns over the accuracy of the registers that the Registrar maintains relating to companies and other registrable entities, and challenges to the safeguarding of personal data on the register.
- 10 As set out in the Corporate Transparency and Register Reform White Paper, the Government would like to see Companies House have an expanded role so will change its statutory role from being a largely passive recipient of information to a much more active gatekeeper over company creation and custodian of more reliable data.
- 11 The measures in this part of the Bill will deliver these policy objectives by:
  - a. Expanding the role and powers of the Registrar:
    - i. This includes new objectives oriented to maintaining the integrity of the registers held at Companies House. These objectives are designed to guide the Registrar's use of her powers with the ultimate goal of allowing the UK business environment to flourish. The Registrar will be equipped with enhanced powers to query suspicious appointments or filings and, in some cases, request further evidence or reject the filing, in pursuit of these objectives. These include measures to tackle the fraudulent use of company names and addresses. The Registrar will be better able to use fees to fund investigation and enforcement activity.
  - b. Introducing identity verification measures:
    - i. All new and existing registered company directors, People with Significant Control, and those delivering documents to the Registrar will have to have a verified identity with Companies House, or have registered and verified their identity via an anti-money laundering supervised authorised corporate service provider (ACSP). This will make anonymous filings harder and discourage those wishing to hide their company control through nominees or opaque corporate structures. It will make the data provided by Companies House considerably more reliable for business and general users.
    - ii. Building on the above, provisions introduced in this Bill will also void the appointment of directors who are disqualified, an undischarged bankrupt, or a person subject to relevant financial sanctions (specifically, designated to asset freeze under the Sanctions and Anti-Money Laundering Act 2018). The Bill proposes to create an offence for directors who are subject to relevant financial sanctions by the UK or UN to continue to manage the firm.
    - iii. The Bill also contains important new controls over who can set up companies and make filings on their behalf, ensuring such actors are verified and appropriately supervised under the Money Laundering Regulations.
    - iv. The Bill will also improve the provision of information about company ownership.
  - c. Enhancing data sharing:
    - i. The Registrar will have more extensive legal gateways for data sharing with law enforcement, other government bodies and the private sector. This will mean more efficient sharing of suspicious activity with law enforcement and

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

establishment of feedback loops with other government bodies, supervisory bodies, and the private sector. This will lead to quicker identification of discrepancies between information on the registers and information held by other bodies that can then be questioned through the Registrar's enhanced powers to query information.

- d. Preventing abuse of personal information on the register:
  - i. Individuals whose personal information has been displayed on the public register will be able to apply to have some more of that information suppressed.
  - ii. Individuals who can provide evidence that having their personal information on the public register puts them at serious risk of violence or intimidation will be able to apply to have it protected.
- e. Improving the financial information on the register:
  - i. The filing options for small companies will be streamlined. At the same time, there will be a level playing field so all businesses file a set of useful financial information.
  - ii. These are intended to lead to better financial management practices within small and medium-sized enterprises (SMEs), promote the transition to digital reporting, support better business and credit decisions, and help wider efforts to combat economic crime.

12 Companies House will undergo a full transformation, with the ambition of being the most innovative, open and trusted corporate registry in the world. The Government plans to enhance the contribution Companies House makes to the UK economy, and at the same time boost its capacity to combat economic crime.

## Limited Partnerships

13 Limited partnerships are a form of partnership registered at Companies House and are used for a range of legitimate business purposes, including venture capital, the film industry and oil and gas exploration. Limited partnerships that are registered in Scotland have separate legal personality from their partners, which allows the Scottish limited partnership itself to own property or enter into contracts in its own right. Those registered in England and Wales, and Northern Ireland have no separate legal personality and any contracts entered into are made on behalf of the individual partners.

14 Limited partnerships, in particular Scottish limited partnerships, have been misused including for facilitating large-scale international money laundering. In addition, given that the legislation on limited partnerships is over 100 years old, the Government is of the view that it should be modernised to make limited partnerships more transparent and fit for the modern age. The Government has already extended the People with Significant Control legislation to Scottish limited partnerships in 2017 (it is not legally possible or meaningful for this measure to be applied to other forms of UK limited partnership). While the numbers of new registrations of Scottish limited partnerships fell at the same time, reports of misuse continue and the lack of transparency of limited partnerships remains a concern to the Government.

- 15 Changes in the Bill to the legislation on limited partnerships will include:
- a. Tightening registration requirements, by requiring more information about the partners of a limited partnership and requiring that this information is submitted by authorised corporate service providers, which are supervised for anti-money laundering purposes.

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

- b. Requiring limited partnerships to have a firmer connection to the part of the UK in which they are registered, by having to maintain their registered office there.
  - c. Requiring all limited partnerships to submit statements confirming that the information held about them on the register is correct.
  - d. Enabling the Registrar to deregister limited partnerships that are dissolved or no longer carrying on business.
  - e. Sanctions will be enforced for breaches of the above obligations against the partners of limited partnerships.
- 16 The broader reforms to Companies House in other Parts of the Bill will impact limited partnerships in the following ways:
- a. Expansion of the role and powers of the Registrar over limited partnerships.
  - b. Introduction of mandatory identity verification of general partners.
  - c. Enhanced data sharing of information about limited partnerships.
  - d. Prevention of the abuse of personal information of people within limited partnerships.
- 17 Other measures will be brought forward which will align the regulation of limited partnerships in the following way:
- a. Making it an offence for general partners who are bankrupt or disqualified (including by virtue of being subject to asset freeze financial sanctions under the Sanctions and Anti-Money Laundering Act 2018) to continue to manage the firm.
  - b. Limited partnerships which do not have a registered office at an appropriate address may have their address changed to the Companies House default address.

## Register of Overseas Entities

- 18 The Register of Overseas Entities came into effect on 1 August 2022, when most of Part 1 of the Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement) Act 2022 (the ECTE Act) was commenced. The register of overseas entities is held by Companies House. Overseas entities owning land in the UK that are in scope of the new requirements must register with Companies House and provide details about their beneficial owners. The purpose of the Register of Overseas Entities is to increase transparency in land ownership in the UK, and to reduce the threat of money laundering via UK property.
- 19 Some changes are being made to the ECTE Act via this Bill in order to (i) ensure that it remains consistent with the Companies Act 2006 in those areas that “mirror” the Companies Act, and which are being changed via this Bill, and (ii) make minor and technical changes which have come to notice since the ECTE Act received Royal Assent.
- 20 The changes include changes to the offences within sections 15 and 32 of the Act, which are both “false filing” offences, to maintain consistency both with each other and with a change being made via this Bill to the Companies Act 2006 section 1112 general false filing offence.
- 21 A further amendment relates to the circumstances in which an overseas entity is no longer considered to be a “registered overseas entity” for the purposes of applications to register transactions with the UK’s three land registries. Currently, an overseas entity is not considered to be a “registered overseas entity” during any time that it is not compliant with the annual updating duty. The effect of this is that the land registries will not accept applications to register transactions undertaken by the overseas entity during this time. The circumstances in

which this will be the case are expanded to include any time within which an overseas entity is non-compliant with the duty to respond to an information notice from the registrar.

- 22 Changes are also made to clarify what information forms part of the Register of Overseas Entities, and amends the meaning of a service address to maintain consistency with the Companies Acts.

## Cryptoassets

- 23 Cryptoassets serve as a pseudo-anonymous, low-cost, and relatively quick method to move funds globally. There are low barriers to entry, users merely need an internet-connected device to transact with cryptoassets. Given these characteristics, it is little surprise that this technology is being exploited by criminals and law enforcement are already investigating terrorist financing cases where cryptoassets have been used.
- 24 The threat of cryptoassets being exploited by criminals is more apparent than ever before. The NCA's National Strategic Assessment noted a particular acceleration in the criminal use of these assets during the pandemic. Further, cryptoassets are one of only a few accepted payment mechanisms most used by cyber criminals demanding payment following a ransomware attack. These attacks are increasingly common and pose a significant threat to the UK public and businesses.
- 25 Cryptoassets have not yet become a chronic problem in the counter-terrorism space. But the use of cryptoassets is clearly an emerging trend, with law enforcement seeing their use in a number of terrorist financing cases. In particular, the use of social media platforms to fundraise and the use of cryptoassets as a method of payment is increasing.
- 26 The ability to move property quickly, across borders, without the need for standard banking services, and often to hold it anonymously, can make these assets attractive to those engaged in economic crime and terrorist financing.
- 27 It is the Government's view that it is necessary to strengthen the UK's asset recovery and counter-terrorist financing legislative frameworks to provide law enforcement agencies with the most effective and efficient powers to help seize and recover cryptoassets, in as many cases as possible. Without intervention, those assets may be used to fund further criminality or for terrorist purposes.
- 28 To achieve this, the measures in the Bill will:
  - a. Improve the criminal confiscation powers in Parts 2, 3 and 4 of POCA in relation to cryptoassets. These reforms will: enable officers to seize cryptoassets during the course of an investigation without first having arrested someone for an offence; enable officers to seize cryptoasset-related items; and enable the courts to better enforce unpaid confiscation orders against a defendant's cryptoassets.
  - b. Bring cryptoassets within the scope of civil forfeiture powers in Part 5 of POCA 2002. These powers would be simple and user friendly for law enforcement agencies.
  - c. Ensure that forfeiture powers are accompanied by supplementary investigative powers in Part 8 of POCA, similar to investigatory powers that exist to support the forfeiture of cash, listed assets and funds in certain accounts.
  - d. Mirror the civil forfeiture related powers in Part 5 and Part 8 of POCA into counter-terrorism legislation (Schedule 1 to the Anti-Terrorism, Crime and Security Act 2001 and Schedule 6 to the Terrorism Act 2000) to provide sufficient flexibility to be able to suppress the risk that cryptoassets become increasingly used for terrorist purposes.

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

## Defence Against Money Laundering (DAML)

- 29 POCA provides the statutory basis for the principal money laundering offences in the UK. These offences are set out in sections 327, 328 and 329 of POCA. In certain circumstances, a person can seek consent from the NCA, or other specified officers, to deal with property in a way which would otherwise constitute one of the principal money laundering offences. Such consents must be sought by making an authorised disclosure as specified in section 338 of POCA. Authorised disclosures are commonly referred to as Defence Against Money Laundering Suspicious Activity Reports, or "DAMLs". If the reporter gets consent, they do not commit a principal money laundering offence in POCA when dealing with that property in a way that is covered by the consent, and after seven working days have passed the reporter can assume that they have consent.
- 30 Additionally, sections 327, 328, 329 and 339A of POCA include provisions that currently allow certain businesses only, in certain circumstances, to process transactions where there is knowledge or a suspicion of money laundering, if the transaction is below a threshold amount, without having to submit a DAML to the NCA and without committing a principal money laundering offence. The threshold amount for acts done by deposit-taking bodies, e-money, and payment institutions in operating an account is £250 unless a higher amount is specified in accordance with section 339A of POCA. The threshold amount provisions only apply in relation to activity undertaken in operating an account; they do not apply in relation to transactions related to the opening or closing of an account, or when a deposit-taking body first suspects that the property is criminal.
- 31 Due to the significant rise in authorised disclosures submitted to the NCA in recent years – increasing from 34,543 in 2018/19 to 62,341 in 2019/20 – customers are sometimes left waiting for seven days until the consent period has passed and consent can be assumed, before being able to process their transactions. This can cause significant disruption to individuals and businesses. Further, businesses are unable to inform their customers of the reason for the delay, as this could amount to a tipping off offence under POCA section 333A or 342. This provision will help reduce some of the disruption faced by customers.
- 32 Certain businesses (especially those in the regulated sector, defined in Schedule 9 to POCA) deal with property belonging to clients or customers. Where they suspect money laundering, it is common for those businesses to prevent access to any of that property, even where their suspicion relates only to part of the value of that property. This can result in disproportionate economic hardship to individuals unable to access their property, for example to pay rent or living expenses.
- 33 The amendments made by this Bill will introduce exemptions from the principal money laundering offences in two circumstances:
- a. where a business in the regulated sector ends a business relationship with a client or customer and for that purpose hands over property worth less than £1,000; and
  - b. where a business in the regulated sector is dealing with property for a client or customer and keeps hold of property worth at least as much as the part of that property to which the knowledge or suspicion relates.
- 34 Where an exemption applies, a business in the regulated sector is still required to report suspicions of money laundering to the NCA under section 330 of POCA.
- 35 The exemptions do not apply to disclosures under the Terrorism Act 2000.

## Information Order (IO)

- 36 Information Orders (IOs) are a valuable tool for NCA officers to develop intelligence on money laundering and terrorist financing. The power was originally introduced under the name Further Information Orders, now known as IOs, by section 339ZH of the Criminal Finances Act 2017, as an investigative tool. There are multiple reasons in which an IO can be applied for, for example an order can be made to examine whether a person is engaged in money laundering or terrorist financing. It compels businesses in the Anti-Money Laundering (AML) regulated sector, (for example, banks, accountancy, and legal sectors) who have submitted a statutory disclosure also known as a Suspicious Activity Report (SAR) to provide further specific information about their customer or client. The additional information allows the NCA to build on existing intelligence and assist law enforcement with investigations or determine whether an investigation should commence.
- 37 The UK is a member of the Financial Action Task Force (FATF), which is the international body devoted to developing and promoting policies to combat money laundering and terrorist financing. [FATF's 2018 Mutual Evaluation Report \(MER\)](#) assessed the UK Financial Intelligence Unit (UKFIU) as partially compliant in its ability to seek all the information it requires from regulated businesses to perform proper operational and strategic analysis. This is in part because the current IO power: (a) relies on a preceding SAR; and (b) has not been used since its introduction to demonstrate the UKFIU's ability to compel information.
- 38 The measures in the Bill will assist NCA officers to proactively gather intelligence without reliance on a SAR. The information gathered under these measures is designed to be used for intelligence purposes only. They will align the power more closely with international recommendations in relation to the functions of a Financial Intelligence Unit (FIU), which re-orientates the power towards assisting the NCA in carrying out its functions to conduct intelligence gathering and conduct analysis, rather than being investigatory-focused, as it is now. The Bill will do this by:
- a. removing the requirement of a preceding SAR in order to enable the NCA to proactively gather intelligence.
  - b. amending the conditions for the magistrates' or sheriff courts to make orders to businesses in the AML regulated sector where the information is likely to assist the NCA or an overseas Financial Intelligence Unit (FIU) making a request to carry out its financial intelligence unit functions.
- 39 The power will increase the UK's ability to support foreign partner FIU requests where no SAR has already been submitted by UK reporters. This is particularly relevant to world events, such as the Russia-Ukraine war in locating sanctioned individuals' assets in the UK. Another example of this is the suspicion of terrorist financing where gathering information at speed is crucial.
- 40 As the UK is one of the most globalised economies, it is crucial that it plays its part in collaborating with other FIUs, and to prevent illicit funds from entering the UK economy and combating illicit financial flows at an international level.

## Enhanced due diligence: designation of high-risk countries

- 41 The UK's High-Risk Third Countries list is a part of the government's anti-money laundering, counter-terrorism financing and proliferation financing (AML/CFT/CPF) regime. Currently set out in Schedule 3ZA of the Money Laundering, Terrorist Financing and Transfer of Funds (Information on the Payer) Regulations 2017 (S.I. 2017/692), the list sets out those countries identified as having strategic deficiencies in their AML/CFT/CPF regimes, thus posing a high

risk to the UK and places from which all customers and transactions must undergo enhanced checks by the UK's regulated businesses.

- 42 The UK currently mirrors and updates its list in accordance with those countries identified in public lists by the Financial Action Task Force (FATF), the global standard setter for AML/CFT/CPF, as having strategic deficiencies in their AML/CFT/CPF regimes.
- 43 When the UK's high-risk third countries list was introduced in March 2021, the government committed to updating the list to mirror the periodic changes made by the FATF to its public lists. Updates to the UK list are made up to three times a year, following updates by the FATF to its lists.
- 44 As per the Sanctions and Anti-Money Laundering Act 2018 (SAMLA), the UK's list can only be updated through made-affirmative procedures. As of January 2023, the Government has laid six statutory instruments to make these updates. This measure aims to streamline the process, by removing the requirements for statutory instruments each time the list needs updating. SAMLA will be amended to allow an HM Treasury Minister to publish and amend the high-risk third countries list on GOV.UK instead. This will enable more rapid updates to the UK's list and mean that the UK can respond swiftly to the latest economic crime threats and can provide greater clarity to businesses on which jurisdictions are deemed to be high risk at the speed necessary.
- 45 In the usual way, a Treasury minister will continue to deposit a copy of the outcomes of each FATF plenary – which inform changes to the list – in the libraries of both Houses.

## Information sharing

- 46 Large amounts of financial data flow through the UK every hour. The overwhelming majority of this data relates to legitimate activity. However, a small proportion involves criminal activity.
- 47 The sharing of information between businesses, which would help them better detect, prevent and investigate criminal activity, is constrained by their duties of confidentiality. Particularly in the context of banking, this is known as the Tournier principle (from *Tournier v National Provincial and Union Bank of England* [1924] 1 KB 461).
- 48 This has three main consequences:
  - a. First, a bank, for example, querying a particular transaction can only see its own data in relation to that transaction. It is unable to request further information from the other bank involved in the transaction to clarify relevant details. In the absence of confirmatory information, the bank may either end up under-reporting (not submitting a Suspicious Activity Report (SAR) to the UK Financial Intelligence Unit) or over-reporting (submitting a SAR when in fact none was necessary).
  - b. Second, a bank conducting an investigation into one of its customers – for instance for the purpose of complying with the MLR – can only see its own data in relation to that customer. This is despite the fact that economic crimes such as money laundering can take place across multiple bank accounts hosted by separate businesses.
  - c. Third, a bank who restricts access to its products, or terminates a relationship with a customer due to economic crime concerns, is unable to share that information with other businesses in the sector. This means that a customer whose account is terminated with a bank for economic crime reasons can easily open up an account with a new provider, without the new provider being aware of the original bank's concerns.

- 49 These provisions will make it easier for businesses covered by the provisions to share customer information with each other for the purposes of preventing, investigating, and detecting economic crime by disapplying civil liabilities owed to the person to whom the disclosed information relates (other than those incurred under the data protection legislation) where information is shared for these purposes. Businesses will therefore be able to take a much more proactive and timelier role in identifying and preventing criminal activity.
- 50 The clauses will allow direct sharing between relevant businesses Clause 175 and indirect sharing through a third-party intermediary Clause 176. Indirect sharing will apply in cases where the business has information about a customer that is relevant to preventing, detecting, or investigating economic crime, but does not know whom the information would assist, either now or in the future. This might occur where a business decides to terminate a relationship with a customer due to economic crime concerns and wants to ensure that any future business dealing with the customer is aware of their decision.
- 51 The provisions can only be used for the purposes of preventing, detecting, and investigating economic crime. Economic crime in this instance is defined as any of the offences listed in Schedule 9 and includes: money laundering, sanctions evasion, fraud, bribery, terrorist financing, market abuse and tax evasion. Any disclosure of customer information for purposes other than those specified in the clause would not qualify for the civil liabilities protections.
- 52 The clauses involve sharing information about customers in order to help inform other businesses' risk-based decisions about these customers. They do not provide any additional powers for businesses to restrict services, or to exclude customers. In taking a decision whether to restrict access to a product, or exclude a customer, a business will still have to abide by its existing obligations, including ensuring that a decision is free from unlawful discrimination under the Equalities Act 2010. Unlawful discrimination against a customer on the basis of a protected characteristic will remain a breach of the law. Firms regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority (FCA) already have additional obligations to treat customers fairly under the FCA's Regulatory Principles.
- 53 Due to the thresholds set out in the clauses, in particular that a business can only proactively share information about a customer or former customer if it has taken a decision to restrict its own services or exclude them itself (or would have taken the decision to do so in the case of a former customer). It is not anticipated that there will be a significant increase in the number of customers denied a product or excluded services. Rather, individuals who are already denied products or excluded services due to economic crime concerns will likely find it more difficult to access those same services elsewhere.
- 54 To ensure that a customer's data remains accurate and used only for the purposes specified in the Bill, businesses must continue to adhere to the stipulations of the Data Protection Act 2018 and the UK GDPR (General Data Protection Regulation). The UK GDPR establishes principles around, amongst other areas, accuracy, purpose and fairness and transparency. Failure to adhere to these principles, for instance deliberately sharing incorrect data, would constitute a breach of the UK GDPR, the penalty for which is £17.5 million or 4 per cent of annual global turnover – whichever is greater. Where a customer believes their data rights have been breached, they can pursue a complaint via the Information Commissioner's Office (ICO).
- 55 Where a customer in the banking sector has found themselves denied or restricted a product from their bank and is unable to resolve the situation with the bank directly, they can pursue their case under the existing complaints procedure established by the Financial Ombudsman Service for individuals who have been denied products or services. In all cases – other than those where, for example, an individual's account has been used for criminal activity or maintaining the account would breach other legal obligations such as those under the MLR –

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

an individual will still have a right (as established in the Payment Accounts Regulations 2015) to a Basic Bank Account, ensuring that an individual who had their standard account terminated by a bank will still be able to access basic account services.

- 56 The protections and appeals mechanisms outlined above are based upon those currently in place for the National Fraud Database (CIFAS) where customer information is shared between businesses for the purposes of preventing and detecting fraud.

### Legal services - the removal of the statutory cap on the Law Society's (as delegated to the SRA) power to issue financial penalties, for disciplinary matters relating to breaches of the economic crime regime

- 57 The current crisis in Ukraine has shone a light on the role legal services regulators play in preventing and detecting economic crime. The legal services sector was assessed in HMT's National Risk Assessment of money laundering and terrorist financing (2020) as being at high risk of abuse for money laundering purposes. The crisis has highlighted the sector's exposure to risks spanning different areas of economic crime, such as fraud or breaches of the sanctions regime.
- 58 Legal professionals are already bound by high standards with regards to their anti-money laundering obligations. In light of the Ukraine crisis, legal services regulators have updated guidance to support the sector to aid compliance of economic crime, particularly the sanctions regime. As regulators have a duty to enforce compliance of economic crime rules, it is important that they have the right tools, such as the ability to set and amend the levels of financial penalties in relation to economic crime.
- 59 The Solicitors Regulation Authority (SRA) is the body that regulates all solicitors and traditional law firms. If a solicitor or law firm is in breach of economic crime rules, the SRA, as delegated from the Law Society, can direct a solicitor to pay a penalty not exceeding £25,000. Any cases warranting a higher penalty would require a referral to the Solicitors Disciplinary Tribunal (SDT), who have unlimited financial penalty limits. The maximum penalty amount that the Law Society can apply is set out in primary legislation and can only be amended by an Order made by the Lord Chancellor. In comparison, other frontline legal services regulators can set their fining levels in their discipline rules, subject to the Legal Services Board's (LSB) approval, and they are not bound by the same statutory limitations as the SRA.
- 60 This measure will align the SRA more closely with other regulators in relation to economic crime-related disciplinary matters by removing the statutory fining cap and allowing the SRA to set its own fining limits in guidance, with the LSB's oversight.
- a. The appropriate checks on the SRA's use of its power will stay in place. These include:
  - b. the requirement for the SRA to consult the SDT before making rules in relation to the exercise of this power;
  - c. the approval of the LSB in agreeing changes to regulatory arrangement;
  - d. the obligation for the SRA to follow their public law duties to take a proportionate approach;
  - e. the continued need to refer cases requiring more serious sanctions (such as strike off) to the SDT; and
  - f. the appeal route for all SRA fining decisions to the SDT.

## Legal services – SSDT’s financial sanctions in respect of economic crime

- 61 The purpose of the measure is to ensure that the independent Scottish Solicitors’ Discipline Tribunal for solicitors, the SSDT, has effective enforcement powers that enable it to act appropriately, should any solicitor be found to have undermined the economic crime regime. The intended effects are a more effective deterrent, which will be used in a proportionate way based on the facts and circumstances of each case to ensure economic crime compliance.
- 62 The Scottish Government supports this measure as it will ensure the SSDT has effective enforcement powers in relation to breaches of economic crime. The measure will provide the SSDT parity with England and Wales in respect of the financial sanctions available to the Solicitors Disciplinary Tribunal (SDT) for economic crime. The Law Society of Scotland and the SSDT are supportive of the measure.

## Legal services – regulatory objective for regulators to promote adherence to economic crime rules and legislation

- 63 The crisis in Ukraine has shone a light on the exposure of professional services sectors to economic crime. The legal services sector was assessed in HMT’s National Risk Assessment of money laundering and terrorist financing<sup>1</sup> (2020) as at high risk of abuse for money laundering purposes. The sector is also exposed to further-reaching risks such as fraud or breaches of sanctions legislation.
- 64 Legal professionals are already held to high standards with regards to their anti-money laundering obligations, and it is evident that they should not be facilitating economic crime.
- 65 While it is the Government’s view that the vast majority of the legal services sector complies with their economic crime duties, it is important to ensure that regulators have the right tools to effectively promote compliance within their regulated communities.
- 66 It can already be inferred from existing objectives, such as the objective to maintain adherence to professional principles and the objective to promote the public interest, that regulators should promote compliance with economic crime rules set out in relevant guidance and legislation.
- 67 The duty of legal services regulators to promote adherence to economic crime rules and legislation is not explicitly set out in legislation. As a result, there are differing views on the roles and responsibilities of regulators relating to economic crime. The measures in this part of the Bill seek to address this by adding a regulatory objective to section 1 of the Legal Services Act 2007 which focuses on promoting the prevention and detection of economic crime.
- 68 The purpose of the measure is to put beyond doubt that it is the duty and within the remit of the frontline regulators to exercise the appropriate regulatory actions that are necessary to promote and maintain compliance with economic crime legislation and guidance.

## Legal services – SRA information request powers

- 69 Legal professionals are already bound by high standards with regards to their anti-money laundering obligations. In light of the war in Ukraine, legal services regulators have updated their guidance to support the sector to aid compliance with the economic crime regime, particularly in relation to sanctions. It is important that regulators have the right tools, such as

---

1

[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/945411/NRA\\_2020\\_v1.2\\_FOR\\_PUBLICATION.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/945411/NRA_2020_v1.2_FOR_PUBLICATION.pdf)

the ability to request information from their regulated communities, in relation to economic crime.

- 70 The Solicitors Regulation Authority (SRA) regulates all solicitors and law firms in England and Wales. The SRA can proactively request information from two-thirds of its regulated community under the Money Laundering, Terrorist Financing and Transfer of Funds (Information on the Payer) Regulations 2017 (MLRs). However, it cannot request information in relation to activities that are exempt from the MLRs unless it has a suspicion of solicitor misconduct.
- 71 The risks of economic crime are not restricted to money laundering, with fraud and breaches of the sanctions regime also posing significant risks. The SRA lacks the necessary proactive information request power to supervise economic crime compliance, leaving it vulnerable to challenges being brought by its members. Such challenges require time and resource to deal with, and can prevent the SRA from taking targeted compliance activity in relation to economic crime.
- 72 This measure will ensure that the SRA has the necessary proactive information request powers to fulfil its obligations to effectively oversee and promote the prevention and detection of economic crime.

### Serious Fraud Office – pre investigation powers

- 73 The Serious Fraud Office (SFO) was established in 1988, with the remit of investigating and prosecuting the most serious economic crimes, including fraud and bribery and corruption. The SFO has a unique set of investigative powers, provided by section 2 of the Criminal Justice Act 1987 (CJA) which SFO officers can use to require a person to answer questions, furnish information, or produce documents. These powers can only be used following the Director of the SFO's decision to commence an investigation; alternative means must be used to gather information in advance of that decision.
- 74 In recognition of the difficulty posed for the SFO in gathering information by alternative means in relation to suspected cases of international bribery and corruption, in 2008 SFO officers were granted access to their powers under section 2 at the 'pre-investigation' stage. This enables the SFO to gather more effectively the information necessary to allow the Director to decide whether to take on a case (they may also decide to refer the case elsewhere). This legislative change has had a positive impact on the SFO's cases; in some cases, it has allowed the organisation to more promptly determine whether a crime is likely to have taken place, and usually leads to the earliest stages of an investigation being delivered more quickly.
- 75 As fraud is one of the most prevalent crimes in the UK, and poses a significant threat to UK citizens, it is no longer justifiable for the SFO to have access to enhanced powers in relation to only international bribery and corruption. By granting access to enhanced pre-investigation powers in relation to fraud cases, the SFO expects to be able to progress cases of suspected fraud more quickly through the earliest stages of an investigation. This may have consequential benefits such as allowing proceeds of crime to be restrained or frozen at an earlier stage, preserving more funds for victims.

## Legal background

### Companies House reform

- 76 The Companies Act 2006 is the key piece of primary legislation containing the powers of the Registrar, in Part 35. The Bill takes the approach of amending the 2006 Act by changing existing provisions in Part 35 and elsewhere and inserting in new provisions. In some cases, new powers to make secondary legislation are inserted.
- 77 The changes to the 2006 Act that are made by the Bill have the effect, in relation to some generally stated provisions, of applying beyond companies and empowering the registrar to take action in respect of other entities which are obliged to register with Companies House. In other cases, the Bill's provisions relate only to companies (because, for example, they are amending company-specific provisions). In those cases, secondary legislation-making powers will be exercised as part of the Bill's implementation to apply the new regime to non-company entities such as limited liability partnerships, with the necessary modifications to suit the different circumstances.

### Limited Partnerships

- 78 Limited partnerships are governed by the Limited Partnerships Act 1907 and the Partnership Act 1890. The Bill amends the 1907 Act to create the new regulatory regime for this species of partnership which, unlike general partnerships, has to register with Companies House.
- 79 Many of the Bill's reforms to the 1907 Act establish provisions which broadly mirror provisions that apply to companies, for example the obligation on the limited partnership to maintain a registered office at an "appropriate address", and to provide "confirmation statements".
- 80 The Bill also includes a power for the Secretary of State to make regulations which apply company law to limited partnerships with suitable modifications, which mirrors the power contained in section 15 of the Limited Liability Act 2000. This provides a mechanism for future legislation to ensure that the regulatory regime for limited partnerships can keep up with developments in company law reforms.

### Register of Overseas Entities

- 81 The register of overseas entities was established by Part 1 of the Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement) Act 2022 (ECTE Act) and requires overseas entities or their beneficial owners who own land in the United Kingdom to register in certain circumstances.
- 82 Part 1 of the ECTE Act was largely commenced on 1 August 2022. It contains provision for a six month transitional period in which all overseas entities who hold land acquired after 1 January 1999 in England and Wales, 8 December 2014 in Scotland are required to register with Companies House.
- 83 The Bill's amendments to the ECTE Act address issues identified post-implementation (such as the contents of the register and the meaning of "registered overseas entity"), and alignments with similar provisions in Companies legislation (such as relating to false statement offences).

### Cryptoassets

- 84 The UK's asset recovery legislation (contained in POCA) has not kept pace with the rapid development and evolution of cryptoassets and associated technology. Cryptoassets are a form of property that can typically be used to store or transfer value by secure means. The Government intends to introduce new powers to make it easier for law enforcement agencies to seize, detain and recover cryptoassets in more circumstances than at present.

- 85 Broadly this involves reforming criminal ‘confiscation’ powers in Parts 2, 3, and 4 of POCA to enable law enforcement agencies to recover cryptoassets (intangible items) in a broadly similar way provided for tangible property, so that those assets can be confiscated at a later date. This principally involves expanding the search, seize and detention powers to make it explicitly clear that officers have the authority to recreate cryptoasset wallets (which are devices for storing cryptoassets: ‘recreating’ them is a way to gain access to those cryptoassets) and transfer assets into a law enforcement-controlled wallet. The reforms are reflective of existing powers being introduced well before the advent of cryptoasset technology and principally to cater for tangible assets such as cash.
- 86 Further amendments will be introduced to Part 5 of POCA, which contains regimes for civil forfeiture of property (cash, certain listed assets and fund in accounts). Cryptoassets are not in scope of existing powers. The creation of a cryptoasset specific civil forfeiture power will mitigate the risk posed by those that cannot be prosecuted but use their funds to further criminality. These powers will be replicated in counter-terrorism legislation to ensure that law enforcement have the necessary tools and powers to effectively seize or freeze, detain, and forfeit cryptoassets which may be used specifically for terrorist purposes.

### Defence Against Money Laundering (DAML)

- 87 The principal money laundering offences under sections 327, 328 and 329 of POCA can be committed by any person who does any of the acts specified in relation to criminal property. “Criminal property” is defined in section 340 as property which is either known or suspected to be a benefit from criminal conduct. “Criminal conduct” includes any type of UK criminal offence, as well as conduct overseas which would be an offence in the UK if committed here.
- 88 A person does not commit a money laundering offence under section 327, 328 or 329 if they submit a disclosure under section 338 of POCA and receive consent to carry out the act or wait to carry out the act until after the 7 working days’ notice period has expired without refusal or the moratorium period after refusal has expired (see section 335).
- 89 The “regulated sector” consists of the types of business listed in Part 1 of Schedule 9 to POCA, which are the same as those set out in regulation 8 of the MLR (where those businesses are called “relevant persons”).
- 90 A separate duty in section 330 of POCA makes it an offence for a person doing business in the regulated sector to fail to report suspicions of money laundering as soon as practicable after receiving the relevant information.
- 91 A SAR provides information which alerts law enforcement that certain client or customer activity is in some way suspicious and might indicate money laundering or terrorist financing. Businesses in the regulated sector have an obligation to submit a SAR to the UKFIU in such circumstances or risk committing a Failure to Report offence, under the POCA, s330-332. A DAML can be made to the NCA where a reporter has knowledge, or a suspicion, that property they intend to deal with is in some way criminal.
- 92 If consent is given, a DAML can provide an exemption from the principal money laundering offences in sections 327 to 329 of POCA while providing intelligence to the UKFIU. DAMLs effectively freeze a transaction until a consent decision is made by the UKFIU or seven working days have passed, after which the business can assume they have consent. This means that businesses are regularly waiting for seven working days before being able to assume consent, where no decision is given, before proceeding with an action. In that period, the reporter cannot inform the customer that the delay is because a DAML has been submitted, as telling them would amount to a potential tipping off offence. Reviewing these requests and disseminating to wider LEAs for input are the primary task of the UKFIU’s DAML Team.

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

- 93 To improve the effectiveness of the system, the Government intends to create legislative exemptions for certain types of transaction from the principal money laundering (ML) offences in primary legislation. Exemptions will be based on transaction value and for certain sub-categories of transactions. POCA already contains exemptions for dealings by banks and similar firms with suspected criminal property, for transactions under £250 in the operation of an account, and the Government would seek to extend this approach. This will reduce the disruption to individuals and customers who currently find their transaction delayed by up to seven days and will reduce the regulatory burdens on those businesses required to submit reports below the threshold. It will also free up UKFIU resource to focus on higher value asset denial opportunities.

### Information Order (IO)

- 94 The Criminal Finances Act 2017 (CFA) inserted sections 339ZH-ZK into POCA and sections 22B-E in TACT.
- 95 Currently the NCA can receive information on a voluntary basis in relation to the NCA's statutory functions. Section 7(1) and (8) of the Crime and Courts Act 2013 (CCA) provides an information sharing gateway that allows the sending of information to NCA officers relevant to the exercise of NCA functions, including financial intelligence, from regulated businesses and others.
- 96 The NCA can request information voluntarily that would fall within this gateway. The NCA opt to use section 7 CCA requests rather than IOs due to the duration of time it can take to apply for and process a court order. Section 7 CCA requests are easy for the NCA to submit as they do not require authorisation from the courts and information requested can be broad. Section 7 requests are complied with in the majority of cases.

### Enhanced due diligence: designation of high-risk countries

- 97 The Money Laundering Regulations (MLRs) are the core legislative framework for tackling money laundering and terrorist financing.
- 98 Regulation 33(1)(b) of the MLRs requires regulated businesses ("relevant persons") to apply enhanced customer due diligence measures and enhanced ongoing monitoring in any business relationships with a person established in a high-risk third country, or in relation to any relevant transaction where either of the parties to the transaction is established in a high-risk third country. A high-risk third country is defined for the purposes of the MLRs as a country specified in Schedule 3ZA.
- 99 When Schedule 3ZA is updated and a new country is added or removed to the UK's list of high-risk third countries, the requirement for enhanced customer due diligence and enhanced ongoing monitoring for businesses and customers operating in or transacting with those countries comes into force with the statutory instrument.
- 100 SAMLA sets out the procedures for updating Schedule 3ZA and the UK's High-Risk Third Countries list. Section 49(1) notes that statutory instruments are to be laid for enabling or facilitating the detection, prevention or investigation of money laundering or terrorist financing, as well as implementation of Standards published by the FATF from time to time, relating to combating threats to the integrity of the international financial system. Schedule 2 of SAMLA provides further detail to supplement Section 49.
- 101 The Bill will make amendments to SAMLA. A statutory instrument will be laid alongside this bill to make corresponding changes to the MLRs (in particular the removal of Schedule 3ZA, which will no longer be necessary).

## Information sharing

- 102 Civil liability for certain institutions sharing information is already disapplied under section 339ZF of POCA, where an institution shares customer information for the purposes of making a disclosure in compliance or intended compliance with section 339ZB, in connection with money laundering. This Bill will make provisions along similar lines for businesses who are sharing information for the purposes outlined in the legislation.
- 103 The Government intends to make it easier for certain businesses to share information with each other. To enable this, civil liability for breaches of confidentiality will be disapplied when a business shares customer information with another for the purposes of preventing, detecting and investigating economic crime.
- 104 The legislation will disapply any obligation of confidence owed by the institution sharing the information, where the information is shared for the purpose of preventing, detecting, or investigating economic crime. Unlike section 339ZF of POCA 2002, the legislation will apply to businesses who share information amongst themselves without having to involve law enforcement.

## Legal services - the removal of the statutory cap on the Law Society's (as delegated to the SRA) power to issue financial penalties, for disciplinary matters relating to breaches of the economic crime regime

- 105 The Solicitors Act 1974 ("the 1974 Act") and the Administration of Justice Act 1985 ("the 1985 Act") confer a range of powers on the Law Society to regulate solicitors and law firms in England and Wales. For oversight of the regulation of legal services, the LSB was established as the oversight legal regulator by the Legal Services Act 2007, which is independent of Government and of frontline regulators.
- 106 Section 44D of the 1974 Act and Paragraph 14B of Schedule 2 to the 1985 Act sets out the Law Society's powers to direct a person to pay a penalty not exceeding £25,000. A financial penalty can be imposed for cases involving a failure to comply with the requirements imposed under the Acts, a failure to comply with rules made by the Law Society, or professional misconduct by a solicitor. The powers in the 1974 Act can be exercised in relation to solicitors and their employees, whereas the power in the 1985 Act can be exercised in relation to law firms and sole solicitors' practices, their employees, and managers. Should the financial penalty be disputed, both Acts have the safeguard of a right to appeal avenue to the SDT.
- 107 On 20 July 2022, the Lord Chancellor amended secondary legislation to increase the SRA's maximum financial penalty from £2,000 to £25,000.
- 108 Schedule 2 of the 1985 Act also contains provisions in paragraph 14B requiring the Law Society to make rules and to consult the SDT before doing so.

## Legal services – SSDT's financial sanctions in respect of economic crime

- 109 Currently the SSDT may impose a maximum financial penalty of £10,000, as set out in the Solicitors (Scotland) Act 1980, section 53(2)(c).<sup>2</sup>
- 110 This maximum penalty may be amended by statutory instrument, only where such an amendment can be "justified by a change in the value of money".<sup>3</sup> Any such change would be

---

<sup>2</sup> Solicitors (Scotland) Act 1980, S53(2)(c) (legislation.gov.uk)

<sup>3</sup> Solicitors (Scotland) Act 1980, S53(8) (legislation.gov.uk)

restricted to a value adjusted for inflation. The value of £10,000 was inserted by the Law Reform (Miscellaneous Provisions) (Scotland) Act 1990. As an estimate, the value adjusted for inflation may now be around £20,000. Therefore, to amend the maximum financial penalty of the SSDT, it is considered that primary legislation is required.

## Legal services – regulatory objective for regulators to promote adherence to economic crime rules and legislation

111 The Legal Services Act 2007 establishes the framework for the regulation of legal services in England and Wales. It created the Legal Services Board as a single oversight board, independent of Government and of frontline regulators. The Act also designated frontline ‘approved regulators’ in relation to the various reserved legal activities defined by the Act.

112 Section 1 of the Legal Services Act 2007 sets out the regulatory objectives which the Legal Services Board, approved regulators and the Office of Legal Complaints have a duty to observe. The Legal Services Board also has powers under Part 4 of the Act to performance manage regulators against the regulatory objectives.

113 Existing regulatory objectives include, for example, the objective to protect and promote the public interest, to support the constitutional principle of the rule of law and to promote and maintain adherence to the professional principles.

## Legal services – SRA information request powers

114 Under section 44B of the Solicitors Act 1974, the SRA, as delegated from the Law Society, has the power to require information or documents, as specified in a notice, to be provided. This power allows the SRA to request information from solicitors and their employees, and recognised bodies, their employees and managers, and persons with an interest in the body only where it is necessary to do so for the purposes of an investigation into (for example) suspected misconduct by a solicitor or a failure to comply with a relevant requirement. The SRA can seek to require a third person, for example a person who the SRA does not regulate or who is not an employee of a recognised body, to provide information or deliver documents under section 44BB.

115 In its role as a licensing authority, the SRA may require a person to provide information or to produce documents to ascertain whether the terms of a licensed body’s licence are being complied with, under section 93 of the Legal Services Act 2007. This power may be exercised against a licensed body, any manager or employee of the licensed body or any non-authorised person who has an interest in the licensed body.

116 The SRA, as delegated from the Law Society, also has the power to request information and documents from individuals or firms it supervises in its role as a “Professional Body Supervisor” under regulation 66 of the Money Laundering, Terrorist Financing and Transfer of Funds (Information on the Payer) Regulations 2017. This allows the SRA to issue a notice in writing to require a person to whom the regulations apply or applied, to provide information or documents of a specific description or to attend before an officer of the supervisory authority to answer questions in connection with the exercise of supervisory functions. The power also extends to requesting documents from third parties, where the supervisor has the power under the regulations to require a person to produce a document.

117 The MLRs enable the SRA to take a proactive approach to enforcement, enabling spot-checking of firms without the need for an active investigation to be in progress. This enables the SRA to assess both levels of exposure to risk in the regulated population and levels of compliance. However, approximately 3,200 firms are not covered by the MLRs, meaning that the SRA

cannot effectively practice proactive checks, and therefore risk-based regulation, across the whole of its regulated community.

### Serious Fraud Office – pre investigation powers

- 118 The Criminal Justice Act 1987 (CJA) created the Serious Fraud Office (SFO) and sets out its powers and the powers of the Director of the SFO. Section 1 establishes the Director's power to investigate any suspected offence which appears to them to involve serious or complex fraud.
- 119 Section 2 of the CJA sets out the Director of the SFO's investigation powers, which are exercisable for the purposes of an investigation under section 1. These include powers to require a person to answer questions, furnish information, or produce documents. Failure to comply with such a requirement without reasonable excuse is a summary-only offence.
- 120 Section 2A enables the section 2 investigation powers to be exercised at a pre-investigative stage, for the purpose of enabling the Director to determine whether to start an investigation under section 1 in cases of suspected international bribery and corruption.
- 121 The Government intends to remove the limitation in this section which restricts the use of pre-investigation powers under section 2A to cases of suspected international bribery and corruption. This is to allow the SFO to use these powers in the wide range of high harm cases which fall within its remit.

# Territorial extent and application

## Companies House reform

122 See the table in Annex A for a summary of the position regarding territorial extent and application in the United Kingdom.

123 Clauses 1 to 106, along with accompanying Schedules 1 to 3, of the Bill apply and extend to the United Kingdom (but an amendment, repeal or revocation made by the Bill has the same extent as the provision amended, repealed or revoked).

## Limited partnerships

124 Clauses 107 to 150, along with accompanying Schedule 4 and 5, of the Bill apply and extend to the United Kingdom (but an amendment, repeal or revocation made by the Bill has the same extent as the provision amended, repealed or revoked).

## Register of Overseas Entities

125 Clauses 151 to 166 of the Bill apply and extend to the United Kingdom.

## Cryptoassets

126 The amendments to POCA to support the recovery of cryptoassets will overall apply UK-wide but Schedule 6 will amend provisions that extend to England and Wales (Part 1), Scotland (Part 2) and Northern Ireland (Part 3). The amendments in Schedule 7 to Part 5 of POCA will extend to all of the UK and certain amendments to Chapter 3 of Part 8 of POCA will extend only to Scotland.

127 Amendments to ATCSA and TACT also apply UK-wide, as they are reserved matters.

## Defence Against Money Laundering (DAML)

128 These provisions will apply across the UK.

## Information Order (IO)

129 The intention is for IOs to extend across the UK. The extent provisions are in section 461 POCA and section 130 TACT. The clauses relating to IOs have the same extent as those they amend.

## Enhanced due diligence: designation of high-risk countries

130 The High-Risk Third Countries List is enforceable against all persons within the UK and all relevant persons under the scope of the MLRs based abroad.

131 The matters to which the provisions of the Bill relate are not within the legislative competence of the Scottish Parliament, Senedd Cymru, or the Northern Ireland Assembly.

## Information sharing

132 The core of the provisions will apply across the UK.

## Legal services – the removal of the statutory cap on the Law Society’s (as delegated to the SRA) power to issue financial penalties, for disciplinary matters relating to breaches of the economic crime regime

133 The territorial extent of this measure is England and Wales. An LCM is not needed.

## Legal services – SSDT’s financial sanctions in relation to economic crime

134 The territorial extent of this measure is Scotland.

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

## Legal services – regulatory objective for regulators to promote adherence to economic crime rules and legislation

135 The territorial extent of this measure is England and Wales. An LCM is not needed.

## Legal services – info request powers

136 The territorial extent of this measure is England and Wales.

## Serious Fraud Office – pre investigation powers

137 The intention is for this measure to extend across the UK. Whilst the Scottish Crown Office and Procurator Fiscal Service has responsibility for the investigation and prosecution of crime in Scotland (including bribery and corruption), the intention is for the measure to extend across the UK to allow the pre-investigation powers to be exercised and enforced in all UK jurisdictions as is currently the position with the existing investigation and pre-investigation powers (see sections 2/2A and 17(2) CJA 1987).

## General provisions

138 Clauses 188 to 192 of the Bill apply and extend to the United Kingdom (but an amendment, repeal or revocation made by the Bill has the same extent as the provision amended, repealed or revoked).

# Commentary on provisions of Bill

## Part 1: Companies House Reform

### The registrar of companies

#### Clause 1: The registrar's objectives

139 Clause 1 inserts into the Companies Act 2006 a new provision, section 1081A, obliging the Registrar, in performing her functions, to seek to promote four objectives.

140 Objective 1 is to ensure that those required to deliver documents to the Registrar do so, and that the requirements relating to proper delivery are complied with.

141 Objective 2 is to ensure that documents delivered to the Registrar contain all of the information that they are required to, and that the information provided is accurate. In contrast to Objective 1, which concerns cases where there are legal obligations to deliver documents, Objective 2 concerns cases where filings are permitted rather than obliged (for example, under section 87 of the Companies Act 2006 which allows a company to file a notice with the Registrar concerning a move to a different registered office address).

142 Objective 3 is to minimise the risk of information on the register creating a false or misleading impression to members of the public.

143 Objective 4 is to minimise the extent to which companies and other firms (a) carry out unlawful activities; or (b) facilitate the carrying out by others of unlawful activities.

144 The intention of these objectives is that the Registrar should seek to maintain the integrity of the registers she maintains in relation to companies and other registrable entities, and should have them in mind when exercising the Registrar's powers.

### Company formation

#### Clause 2: Memorandum of association: names to be included

145 In the Companies Act 2006 and associated regulations there is no definition of "name" for subscribers to a memorandum of association, such that an individual subscriber could state their name is J Bloggs.

146 This clause amends section 8 of the Companies Act 2006 to prescribe the meaning of "name" in section 8, in relation to a subscriber who is an individual. This amended section 8 defines "name" as forename and surname, and in the case of a peer or individual usually known as a title, that title.

147 This has the effect of requiring Joe Bloggs instead of J Bloggs, or Lord Joe Bloggs, which provides more transparency as to who an individual subscriber is.

#### Clause 3: Statement as to lawful purposes

148 Although section 7(2) of the Companies Act 2006 establishes that a company should not be formed for unlawful purpose, this clause amends section 9 of the Companies Act 2006 to introduce a requirement for those forming a company expressly to state that its purposes will be lawful. If that is proven not to be the case, the false filing offence will have been committed and the filing will not have been "properly delivered" within the meaning of section 1072, which would entitle the Registrar to reject it.

#### Clause 4: Subscribers: disqualification

149 This clause amends section 9 of the Companies Act 2006 (registration of documents) to require that applications to register a company include a statement that none of the proposed company's subscribers are disqualified directors. The definition of a disqualified person in section 159A(2) includes persons disqualified under the director disqualification legislation, including for example undischarged bankrupts or persons subject to relevant financial sanctions (specifically, designated to asset freeze under the Sanctions and Anti-Money Laundering Act 2018), disqualified respectively under section 11 and 11A of the Companies Director Disqualification Act 1986. If a proposed subscriber is a disqualified director who has received permission of a court to act as a director in the jurisdiction in which the company is registered, the application must contain a statement to this effect, specifying the court that gave the permission. If the application does not include a statement required under section 9(4)(e) and (f) or they are false, the Registrar will reject the application to form a company.

#### Clause 5: Proposed officers: identity verification

150 This clause amends section 12 (statement of proposed officers). It adds a new requirement of an application to form a company, which must now include a statement confirming that the proposed company's directors have verified their identity. If an application to form a company does not include a statement under section 12(2A), or this statement is false because proposed director has not verified their identity, the Registrar will reject this application and this company will not be formed.

151 This clause also allows transitional provisions to be made under the commencement clause in this Act. The transitional provision may require companies incorporated before this section comes into force, to deliver their statement to the effect as under section 12(2A) at the same time as they file their annual confirmation statement.

#### Clause 6: Proposed officers: disqualification

152 This clause amends section 12 of the Companies Act 2006 (statement of proposed officers) to require that applications to register a company include a statement by the subscribers to the memorandum of association that none of the proposed directors are disqualified directors under directors' disqualification legislation, or are otherwise ineligible to be a director.

153 If a proposed director is disqualified, but has received permission of a court to act as a director in the jurisdiction in which the company is registered, the application must contain a statement to this effect, specifying particular details of the permission. The Registrar will accept applications to register companies if this is the case. If the application does not include a statement required under section 12(4) and (5) or they are false, the registrar will reject the application to form a company.

154 The definition of a disqualified person is provided in section 159A(2). It covers also persons disqualified under the Company Directors Disqualification Act 1986, including sections 11 and 11A, which concern: undischarged bankrupts, persons subject to bankruptcy restrictions order or undertakings, debt relief restrictions orders or undertakings and moratoriums under the debt relief orders, as well as persons subject to relevant financial sanctions (specifically, designated to asset freeze under the Sanctions and Anti-Money Laundering Act 2018).

#### Clause 7: Persons with initial significant control: disqualification

155 This clause amends section 12A of the Companies Act 2006 (statement of initial significant control) to require that applications to register a company include a statement that none of the proposed registerable persons or registrable RLEs are disqualified under directors disqualification legislation.

156 Part 21A of the Companies Act 2006 contains provisions concerning persons with significant control over companies (section 790C(2)-(4)) and relevant legal entities that have significant control over companies (section 790C(5)-(8)). Persons with initial significant control and relevant legal entities are defined in section 12A(4) as registrable persons and registrable Relevant Legal Entities (RLE) respectively.

157 Proposed registrable persons or registrable RLEs who are disqualified under directors' disqualification legislation but have a court's permission to act as director must include a statement to that effect in the application specifying particular details of the permission. The Registrar will accept applications to register companies if this is the case.

158 The definition of a disqualified person is provided in section 159A(2). It covers persons disqualified under the Companies Directors Disqualification Act 1986, including sections 11 and 11A, which concern: undischarged bankrupts, persons subject to bankruptcy restrictions order or undertakings, debt relief restrictions orders or undertakings and moratoriums under the debt relief orders as well as persons subject to relevant financial sanctions (specifically, designated to asset freeze under the Sanctions and Anti-Money Laundering Act 2018).

## Clause 8: Persons with initial significant control: identity verification

159 This clause amends section 12A of the Companies Act 2006 (statement of initial significant control) and allows the subscribers to make statements confirming that the future company's People with Significant Control have verified their identity. Subscribers can make such statements if on incorporation they become People with Significant Control.

160 Under section 12B(2) subscribers can confirm in the application for the registration of a company, that an individual, who is a future person with significant control, has verified their identity according to section 1110A.

161 If on incorporation, a legal entity becomes a Relevant Legal Entity of an incorporated company, its subscribers can include statements under section 12B(3) and (4) in the application to form this company. Under section 12B(3) subscribers can notify the registrar about individuals who are the verified relevant officers in the future Relevant Legal Entities. If subscribers include the statement under section 12B(3) it must be accompanied by statements of the relevant officers, confirming that they are the relevant officers as defined under section 790LJ(6) in relation to the Relevant Legal Entities.

162 This statement is optional. If the statement under this section is not attached to the application to register a company, the registration will be successful. The Registrar will however subsequently direct the registrable RLE or the Person with Significant Control to provide the equivalent statements under sections 790LI or 790LK.

## Company names

### Clause 9: Names for criminal purposes

163 This clause inserts section 53A into the Companies Act 2006, which provides the Secretary of State with the ability to prevent the registration of a company where the purpose of its proposed name, in the Secretary of State's opinion, is to facilitate what would, in the UK, constitute an offence of dishonesty or deception. Subsection 53A(b) makes clear that conduct that would take place outside the territory of the UK may also be considered by the Secretary of State.

164 A consequential amendment by clause 9(3) of the Bill is made to section 1047(4) of the Companies Act 2006, so that section 53A applies to overseas companies.

## Clause 10: Names suggesting connection with foreign governments etc

165 Section 54 of the Companies Act 2006 already provides that the Secretary of State's approval must be obtained for the use of a company name which implies a connection with the UK Government, devolved administrations and local authorities in the UK and other public bodies specified by regulation. This clause broadly adds to that prohibition, inserting section 56A into the Companies Act 2006. This new section gives the Secretary of State the ability to prevent the registration of a company with a proposed name, which in the Secretary of State's opinion, suggests a connection, where none exists, with a foreign government or its offshoots or with international bodies such as the United Nations or NATO.

166 A consequential amendment in subsection 10(3) inserts subsection 1047(4)(bza) into the Companies Act 2006. This applies the new prohibition of section 56A to overseas companies.

## Clause 11: Names containing computer code

167 This clause inserts section 57A into the Companies Act 2006. Section 57A obliges the Secretary of State not to register a company under a name which consists of, or includes, what in the Secretary of State's opinion is computer code. Computer code embedded in an IT database can maliciously infect the systems of those who access or download data to their own systems.

## Clause 12: Prohibition on re-registering name following direction

168 Clause 12 inserts section 57B into the Companies Act 2006. Section 57B provides that where specified registrar powers of direction to change a name have been exercised and a company's name has been changed, the company must not subsequently re-register under the name the subject of the direction or one similar to it. Companies which receive an order from the company names adjudicator to change their name, under section 73 of the Companies Act 2006, are also prohibited from re-registering as that name. Where a new name has been determined under section 73(4), which allows the company names adjudicator to determine a new name for a company that fails to change its name in the required period following an order, the company is prohibited from being registered under the original name or a name that is similar.

169 Subsection 12(3) inserts a provision into section 1047(4) Companies Act 2006 which extends the above provisions to any overseas company required to register particulars.

## Clause 13: Prohibition on using name that another company has been directed to change

170 Clause 13 inserts section 57C into the Companies Act 2006. Section 57C provides that, where powers of direction to change a company's name have been exercised and a company's name has been changed, the original name or one similar to it cannot be re-used in the formation of another company where an officer or shareholder of the initial company has similar involvement in the new company.

171 Subsection 57C(2) relieves a company from this prohibition, provided they have the approval of the Secretary of State.

## Clause 14: Directions to change name: period for compliance

172 At present the Companies Act 2006 leaves it to the discretion of the Secretary of State to determine the time period within which a company must comply with a direction to change its name. Clause 14 inserts provisions into various sections of the Companies Act 2006, in some cases providing for substitute subsections. In total, they standardise the various direction issuing powers found in Part 5 of the Companies Act 2006 and those that are inserted by this Bill.

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

173 Clause 14 sets the period for compliance in these direction issuing powers at 28 days from the date of the direction whilst, in certain circumstances, giving the Secretary of State discretion to extend that 28-day period. This clause also makes changes which provide that, where a company has been directed to change a name which gives a misleading indication of its activities, the company has three weeks from the date of the direction to apply to the court for it be quashed and it can continue to use the name until the court has made its decision.

### Clause 15: Requirements to change name: removal of old name from public inspection

174 The Companies Act 2006 contains various powers of the Secretary of State to direct a company to change its name. Clause 15 inserts into various direction issuing powers of Part 5 Companies Act 2006 provisions which allow the Registrar to omit from the material that is available for public inspection references to the company's name, where the company has been given a direction to change its name. The amendments inserted by this clause brings all direction issuing powers to parity, allowing the Registrar to omit material from the public register whenever necessary.

### Clause 16: Objections to company's registered name

175 Section 69 of the Companies Act 2006 sets out how objections to a company name are to be considered by the company names adjudicator established under section 70 of the Act. This clause amends section 69 in a number of ways.

176 First, Clause 16(2) extends eligible objections to those where the applicant asserts that another company's ("the respondent's") use of a name in any jurisdiction is likely to mislead the public in any such jurisdiction into thinking the respondent's company has a link to the applicant's company.

177 Secondly, this clause provides that those individuals who were either members or directors of the respondent company when it was registered under the name the subject of the objection can be joined with the company itself in the adjudication proceedings.

178 At present, section 69(4) provides for circumstances in which, if one or more condition is met, an objection application will not to be upheld. Clause 16 removes a set of circumstances around current, planned or past operation of the respondent company. The effect is that the respondent will no longer be able to rely on those factors in defending the objection against its use of a name.

### Clause 17: Misleading indication of activities

179 This clause modifies section 76 of the Companies Act 2006, particularly the basis upon which the Secretary of State can direct a company to change its name; where the Secretary of State is of the view that it gives a misleading indication of its activities. It extends the Secretary of State's discretion by broadening the applicable context of harm to the public and making it clear that such harm can potentially manifest outside the UK.

### Clause 18: Direction to change name used for criminal purposes

180 An earlier clause in the Bill establishes the principle of prohibiting incorporation of a company the name of which might be used for criminal purposes. This clause extends the principle to company names already on the Register and gives the Secretary of State powers to take action accordingly.

181 Clause 18 inserts section 76A into the Companies Act 2006, which confers the power on the Secretary of State to direct that a company must change its name where, in the opinion of the Secretary of State, the name has been or is intended to be used to facilitate the commission of

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

an offence of dishonesty or deception or conduct outside of the UK which, were it to have taken place in the UK, would have constituted such an offence.

- 182 Specifically, section 76A allows the Secretary of State to issue a written direction giving a company a (potentially extendable) period of at least 28 days to change its name. Once a direction has been issued the Registrar can remove from the public register any reference to the name which is the subject of the direction.
- 183 Within the first three weeks of the 28-day compliance period (however extended) the company can apply to the court for the direction to be quashed. Where the court agrees that a change of name is indeed appropriate it will be for it to decide the timescale for complying with the direction and the company will not have to comply before the court has reached its decision.
- 184 Failure to comply with a direction is an offence on the part of the company and all officers in default including shadow directors and it attracts, on summary conviction, a fine of up to level 3 on the standard scale as well as a daily default of up to one-tenth of that for so long as the contravention continues.
- 185 The clause extends the above provisions to any overseas company required to register particulars under the Companies Act 2006.

#### Clause 19: Direction to change name wrongly registered

- 186 This clause inserts section 76B into the Companies Act 2006, which allows the Secretary of State to direct a name change where it appears to the Secretary of State that a company's name infringes any provision of Part 5 of the Companies Act 2006, or where the Secretary of State would have had grounds to issue such a direction had the new name prohibitions introduced by this Bill been in place when the name was first registered.
- 187 Specifically, it allows the Secretary of State in such circumstances to issue a written direction giving a company a (potentially extendable) period of at least 28 days to change its name. Once a direction has been issued the Registrar can remove from the public register any reference to the name which is the subject of the direction.
- 188 Within the first three weeks of the 28-day compliance period (however extended) the company can apply to the court for the direction to be quashed. Where the court agrees that a change of name is indeed appropriate it will decide the timescale for complying with the direction and the company will not have to comply before the court has reached its decision.
- 189 Failure to comply with a direction is an offence on the part of the company and all officers in default including shadow directors and attracts, on summary conviction, a fine of up to level 3 on the standard scale as well as a daily default of up to one-tenth of that for so long as the contravention continues.
- 190 Clause 19(3) extends the above provisions to any overseas company required to register particulars under the Companies Act 2006 by amending section 1047.

#### Clause 20: Registrar's power to change names containing computer code

- 191 Clause 20 amends the heading of Chapter 5 of Part 5 of the Companies Act 2006. It also inserts section 76C into the Companies Act 2006, which gives powers to the Registrar so that she can act where companies, already on the register, have a name which contains computer code. The powers allow the Registrar to determine a new name for the company and remove from the register any reference to the company's old name. Where the Registrar has exercised the powers, the Registrar must notify the company and annotate the register accordingly.

192 While an earlier clause in the Bill allows for the prevention of names involving computer code being incorporated onto the register, this clause allows for their removal where they are detected in relation to companies already incorporated on the register.

### Clause 21: Registrar's power to change company's name for breach of direction

193 Clause 21 inserts section 76D into the Companies Act 2006. Where a company fails to change its name having been directed under provisions already present in the Companies Act 2006 or under the new provisions included in this Bill, the Registrar is empowered by section 76D to change the company's name. The Registrar must inform the company and annotate the register accordingly.

### Clause 22: Sections 19 and 20: consequential amendments

194 Following on from the Bill's introduction of new Registrar powers to change a company name in circumstances where it contains computer code or has been the subject of a breached name change direction, this clause makes consequential amendments requiring the replacement of the old name with the new on the register. It applies the same principle in the case of overseas companies on the register.

### Clause 23: Company names: exceptions based on national security etc

195 This clause adds new section 76E to Part 4 of the Companies Act 2006 which is concerned with company names. The purpose of section 76E is to disapply various prohibitions and restrictions on the use of certain words and expressions in a company's name provided under Part 5 and related regulations. Such exemptions will only be permitted where the Secretary of State is satisfied there is a case for them on grounds of national security or to prevent or detect serious crime. Serious crime is that which constitutes a criminal offence in the UK (or would do so if committed in the UK) either carrying a prison sentence of three years or more or involving violence, substantial financial gain or the concerted action of a substantial group of people with a common purpose.

## Business names

### Clause 24: Use of name suggesting connection with foreign governments etc

196 Section 1193 of the Companies Act 2006 already makes it unlawful, without the Secretary of State's consent, to carry on business in the UK under a name which implies a connection with the UK Government, devolved administrations and local authorities in the UK and other public bodies specified by regulation. This clause inserts section 1196A into the Companies Act 2006, which extends that principle by making it an offence to carry out business in the UK under a name which suggests a connection, where none exists, with a foreign government or its offshoots or with international bodies, for example, the United Nations or NATO. The offence, whether committed by an individual or a body corporate carries a fine of up to level 3 on the standard scale as well as a daily default of up to one-tenth of that for so long as the contravention continues.

### Clause 25: Use of name giving misleading indication of activities

197 In the context of a name under which business is conducted, this clause amends section 1198 of the Companies Act 2006, redefining what constitutes a misleading indication of activities. In effect, it relaxes the test by lowering the necessary risk of harm to the public and makes it clear that such harm can potentially manifest outside the UK.

## Clause 26: Use of name that a company has been required to change

198 This clause inserts section 1198A into the Companies Act 2006, which provides that where a company has been directed to change its name or ordered to do so by the names change adjudicator it must not carry on business in the UK under that name after the period for compliance has expired. Exceptions are where approval has been granted by the Secretary of State or where the direction or order predate the coming into force of this clause. Contravention of this section is an offence on the part of the company and all officers in default and attracts, on summary conviction, a fine of up to level 3 on the standard scale as well as a daily default of up to one-tenth of that for so long as the contravention continues.

## Clause 27: Use of a name that another company has been required to change

199 This clause inserts section 1198B into the Companies Act 2006, which provides that where a company has been directed to change its name or ordered to do so by the names change adjudicator (and the period for compliance has expired) no other company should carry on business in the UK under that name if an acting or former officer or shareholder of the initial company has similar involvement in the new company. Exceptions are where the second company is registered under the Companies Act 2006 by the name or where the direction or order predate the coming into force of this clause. Contravention of this clause is an offence on the part of the company and all officers in default and attracts, on summary conviction, a fine of up to level 3 on the standard scale as well as a daily default of up to one-tenth of that for so long as the contravention continues.

## Clause 28: Use of names: exceptions based on national security etc.

200 This clause adds new section 1199A to Part 41 of the Companies Act 2006. The purpose of section 1199A is to disapply various prohibitions and restrictions on the use of certain words and expressions in a business name provided under Part 41 and related regulations. Such exemptions will only be permitted where the Secretary of State is satisfied there is a case for them on grounds of national security or to prevent or detect serious crime. Serious crime is that which constitutes a criminal offence in the UK (or would do so if committed in the UK) either carrying a prison sentence of three years or more or involving violence, substantial financial gain or the concerted action of a substantial group of people with a common aim.

## Registered offices

### Clause 29: Registered office: appropriate addresses

201 This clause amends the Companies Act 2006 to introduce a requirement for a company's registered office to be at an 'appropriate address'. Subsection (2) inserts at the end of section 9(5)(a) of the Companies Act 2006, the words "which must be at an appropriate address within the meaning given by section 86(2)".

202 Clause 29(3) substitutes section 86 of the Companies Act 2006. The new section 86 sets out that at all times a company must ensure that its registered office is at an appropriate address (subsection (1)). An "appropriate address" means an address where, in the ordinary course of events, a document addressed to the company, and delivered there by hand or by post, would be expected to come to the attention of a person acting on behalf of the company, and the delivery of documents is capable of being recorded by the obtaining of an acknowledgement of delivery (subsection (2)).

203 Subsection (3) of the new section 86 sets out that it is an offence if a company fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with the requirement to have its registered office at an appropriate address. An offence is committed by (a) the company and (b) every officer of the company who is in default. Subsection (4) of the new section 86 sets out that if a person is

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

guilty of an offence under this section, the penalty (on summary conviction) will be: (a) in England and Wales, a fine; (b) in Scotland or Northern Ireland a fine not exceeding level 5 on the daily scale, and, where there is a continued contravention, a daily default fine not exceeding one-tenth of level 5 on the standard scale.

204 Subsection (5) of the new section 86 provides that subsection (1) does not apply when the company's registered office address is the default address nominated by virtue of section 1097A(3)(b).

205 Clause 29(4) amends section 87 of the Companies Act 2006 (change of registered office address) to insert that there is a new requirement, when notifying the Registrar of a change of address, to make a statement that the new address is an appropriate address within the meaning of new section 86(2).

206 Clause 29(5) and (6) make changes to section 853 of the Companies Act 2006. Clause 29(5) removes paragraph (a) from section 853B (duties to notify a relevant event). Paragraph (a) sets out the requirement to give notice to the Registrar of a change in registered office address.

207 Clause 29(6) inserts a new section 853CA (Duty to notify a change in registered office) after section 853C of the Companies Act 2006. The new section applies where a company makes a confirmation statement, and at the time of making the statement, the registered office is not at an appropriate address as defined by new section 86(2) (subsection (1)). Subsection (2) sets out that where this is the case, the company must deliver a notice under section 87 of the Companies Act 2006 (change of registered office) at the same time as it delivers the confirmation statement.

## Registered email addresses

### Clause 30: Registered email addresses etc

208 This clause amends the Companies Act 2006 by amending section 9 (registration document), section 16 (effect of registration), the heading of Part 6, and inserting new section 88A. The effect is to stipulate that all companies must maintain an appropriate email address. An appropriate email address is one at which, in the ordinary course of events, emails sent to it by the registrar would be expected to come to the attention of a person acting on behalf of the company. Failure to maintain an appropriate email address, without reasonable excuse, will be an offence and the company will be subject to a criminal penalty. Clause 30 also inserts new section 88B which provides for how a company may change its registered email address.

209 This will allow the Registrar to communicate with the company electronically, for example, to provide updates, notices and reminders that are important for companies.

210 Clause 30(6) also inserts new section 853CB, which provides that if a company's registered email address is not an appropriate email address and the company has not given a notice under section 88B, the company must give notice to the Registrar of the change in the email address at the time it delivers its confirmation statement.

211 Clause 30(7) secures that the registered email address will not be made available for public inspection.

212 Clause 30(9) inserts a new Part 2A into Schedule 4 to the Companies Act 2006, which prescribes when a document or information is validly sent or supplied electronically to a company by the Registrar or the Secretary of State.

### Clause 31: Registered email addresses: transitional provision

213 This clause requires existing companies on the register before clause 30(2) comes into force to deliver to the Registrar a statement specifying its registered email address at the same time as the company delivers a confirmation statement with a confirmation date that is after the day on which clause 30(2) comes into force.

## Disqualification in relation to companies

### Clause 32: Disqualification for persistent breaches of companies legislation: GB

214 This clause amends section 3 (disqualification for persistent breaches of companies legislation) of the Company Directors Disqualification Act 1986 (“the CDDA86”) to allow for the disqualification of directors in Great Britain on the grounds of “persistent breaches” of “relevant provisions of the companies legislation”. A person may be disqualified if in preceding 5 years he has been adjudged guilty of three or more “defaults”.

215 Clause 32(4) amends section 3 of the CDDA86 so that the imposition of a financial penalty can also count as a “default”, whether imposed under section 1132A of the Companies Act 2006 or under section 39 of the Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement Act) 2022.

216 The “relevant provisions of the companies legislation” relate to non-compliance with filing obligations and directors’ and People with Significant Control’s identity verification requirements as set out in clause 32(5). Currently only the conviction of an offence can lead to disqualification.

217 The meaning of “the companies legislation” is amended by clause 30(6) to include the Companies Acts, Parts A1 to 7 of the Insolvency Act 1986 (company insolvency and winding up), and Part 1 of the Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement) Act 2022 (registration of overseas entities). This ensures any offence committed under “the companies legislation” can count as a “default”.

### Clause 33: Disqualification for persistent breaches of companies legislation: NI

218 This clause amends article 6 (disqualification for persistent default of companies legislation) of the Company Directors Disqualification (Northern Ireland) Order 2002 (“the CDDNIO02”), to allow for disqualification of directors in Northern Ireland on the grounds of persistent non-compliance with “relevant provisions of the companies legislation”. A person may be disqualified if in preceding 5 years he has been adjudged guilty of three or more “defaults”.

219 Clause 30(2)(c) amends article 6 of the CDDNIO02 so that the imposition of a financial penalty can also count as a “default”, whether imposed under section 1132A of the Companies Act 2006 or under section 39 of the Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement Act) 2022.

220 Clause 30(2)(d) sets out “the relevant provisions of the companies legislation” relates to non-compliance with companies filing obligations and directors’ and People with Significant Control’s identity verification requirements.

221 The meaning of “the companies legislation” is amended by Clause 30(2)(e) to include the Companies Acts, Parts A1 to 7 of the Insolvency Act 1986 (company insolvency and winding up), and Part 1 of the Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement) Act 2022 (registration of overseas entities). This ensures any offence committed under “the companies legislation” can count as a “default”.

### Clause 34: Disqualification on summary conviction: GB

222 This clause amends section 5 of the Company Directors Disqualification Act 1986 ("the CDDA86") (disqualification on summary conviction), to allow for the disqualification of directors in Great Britain that have been convicted (either on indictment or summary conviction) of failing to comply with "relevant provisions of the companies legislation" as set out in clause 32.

223 Clause 34(3) of this clause substitutes subsection (3) of section 5 of the CDDA86 so that for a person to be disqualified under section 5, during the 5 years ending with the date of the conviction, there must have been no fewer than 3 relevant findings of guilt in relation to the person. Clause 34(3) also inserts new subsection (3A) which sets out what the relevant findings of guilt in relation to a person can be.

### Clause 35: Disqualification on summary conviction: NI

224 This clause amends article 8 (disqualification on summary conviction of offence) of the Company Directors Disqualification (Northern Ireland) Order 2002 ("the CDDNIO02"). This allows for disqualification of directors in Northern Ireland that have been convicted (either on indictment or summary conviction) of failing to comply with "relevant provisions of the companies legislation" as set out in clause 33.

225 Clause 35(3) of this clause substitutes subsection (3) of article 8 of the CDDANIO02 so that for a person to be disqualified under article 8, during the 5 years ending with the date of the conviction, there must have been no fewer than 3 relevant findings of guilt in relation to the person. Clause 35(3) also inserts new subsection (3A) which sets out what the relevant findings of guilt in relation to a person can be.

### Clause 36: Disqualification of persons designated under sanctions legislation: GB

226 Clause 36 inserts section new 11A into the Company Directors Disqualification Act 1986. Section 11A prohibits persons subject to relevant financial sanctions, (specifically, designated to asset freeze under the Sanctions and Anti-Money Laundering Act 2018), from acting as directors of companies.

227 Subsection (1) sets out that the section relates to a person who becomes subject to relevant financial sanctions and remains so at any time on or after the day on which section 32(2) of the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Act 2022 comes fully into force.

228 Subsection (2) sets out that such a person subject to relevant financial sanctions must not act as a director.

229 A person who breaches subsection (2) commits an offence under section 13 of the Company Directors Disqualification Act 1986.

230 Subsection (3) sets out that it is a defence for the person if they did not know and could not reasonably have been expected to know that they are subject to a relevant financial sanction at the time they acted as a director.

231 Subsection (4) sets out the meaning of "designated person" and "person subject to relevant financial sanctions".

232 Clause 36(4) and (5) extend the application of sections 15 and 21 of the Company Directors Disqualification Act 1986 to include cases covered under section 11A.

### Clause 37: Section 36: application to other bodies

233 Clause 37 amends sections 22A, 22B, 22C, 22E, 22F, 22G and 22H of the Company Directors Disqualification Act 1986. It disapplies the prohibition in the new section 11A in relation to building societies, incorporated friendly societies, NHS foundation trusts, registered societies, charitable incorporated organisations, further education bodies and protected cell companies. This will take effect in England and Wales and Scotland.

234 The Secretary of State may by regulations repeal any of the preceding subsections in this section.

### Clause 38: Disqualification of persons designated under sanctions legislation:

#### Northern Ireland

235 Clause 38 inserts Article 15A into the Company Directors Disqualification (Northern Ireland) Order 2002. Article 15A prohibits persons subject to relevant financial sanctions (specifically, designated to asset freeze under the Sanctions and Anti-Money Laundering Act 2018), from acting as directors of companies.

236 Article 15A(1) sets out that the section relates to persons who become subject to relevant financial sanctions and remain so subject at any time on or after the day on which section 32(2) of the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Act 2022 comes fully into force.

237 Article 15A(2) sets out that such a person subject to relevant financial sanctions must not act as a director or directly or indirectly take part in or be concerned in the promotion, formation or management of a company.

238 Article 15A(3) sets out that it is a defence for the person if they did not know and could not reasonably have been expected to know that they are a person subject to relevant financial sanctions at the time they acted as a director.

239 Article 15A(4) sets out the meaning of “designated person” and “person subject to relevant financial sanctions”.

240 Clause 38(4) and (5) extend the application of Articles 18 and 19 the Company Directors Disqualification (Northern Ireland) Order 2002 to include cases covered under Article 15A.

### Clause 39: Section 38: application to other bodies

241 Clause 39 amends Articles 24D, 25, 25A, 25B and 25C of the Company Directors Disqualification (Northern Ireland) Order 2002. It disapplies the prohibition in the new Article 15A in relation to building societies, incorporated friendly societies, registered societies, credit unions and protected cell companies.

242 The Secretary of State may by regulations repeal any of the preceding subsections in this section.

## Directors

### Clause 40: Disqualified directors

243 This clause inserts sections 159A and 169A into the Companies Act 2006.

244 Section 159A(1) sets out that disqualified directors may not be appointed as directors of a company. If they are appointed in contravention of section 159A, under subsection (3) their appointment is void.

245 Section 159A(2) defines “disqualified under the directors disqualification legislation”, and distinguishes it depending on whether a company is registered by, or a document is delivered

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

to, the registrar in Great Britain or in Northern Ireland. The grounds for disqualification relevant for this definition are listed in Part 1 and Part 2 of the table in subsection (2). The definition of a disqualified director includes also persons disqualified under sections 11 and 11A of Company Directors Disqualification Act 1986, which cover: undischarged bankrupts, persons subject to bankruptcy restrictions order or undertakings, debt relief restrictions orders or undertakings and moratoriums under the debt relief orders as well as persons subject to relevant financial sanctions (specifically, designated to asset freeze under the Sanctions and Anti-Money Laundering Act 2018).

246 Section 159A(4) provides that this prohibition on appointment of a disqualified director does not provide protection from criminal prosecution or civil liability, if he or she were to act as director, or if the company's directors usually act on the disqualified director's instructions. This is so third parties and anyone who has relied on the actions of an invalidly appointed director are not unfairly disadvantaged.

247 Section 169A(1) sets out that a person who becomes disqualified ceases to hold the office of a director and their directorship becomes void.

248 Section 169A(2) sets out that a person who ceases to hold the office of director under this section remains liable for his actions if he continues to act as a director. This includes acting as a de-facto director. The voiding of the directorship under section 169A (1) does not provide protection from criminal prosecution or civil liability, if the individual continues to act as director, or if the company's directors usually act on the disqualified director's instructions. This is so third parties and anyone who has relied on the actions of a disqualified director are not unfairly disadvantaged.

249 Section 169A(3) sets out that any person who became disqualified before section 169A came into force, should be treated under section 169A(1) as if they became disqualified on the day section 169A came into force.

#### Clause 41: Section 40: amendments to clarify existing corresponding provisions

250 This clause amends section 156C of the Companies Act 2006 as inserted by the Small Business, Enterprise and Employment Act 2015, a provision establishing transitional arrangements for changes introduced by section 156A and 156B around appointment of directors who are not natural persons. This amendment clarifies that the void appointment results in removal from office by virtue of this appointment, not ceasing to be a director at all. A director, whose appointment became void, cannot be treated as a *de jure* director, but normal principles as to *de facto* directors apply to such persons. Consequently both *de facto* and shadow directors remain liable for contraventions of any Companies Acts or other enactments notwithstanding that they will cease to hold office by virtue of the void appointment.

251 The clause amends also section 158 in respect of circumstances where an individual has been appointed as a director pursuant to regulations exempting them from the minimum age requirement (of 16 years) for a company director and where the terms of that exemption are no longer met.

252 Finally, the clause repeals section 159 of the Companies Act 2006 which no longer serves a purpose.

#### Clause 42: Repeal of power to require additional statements

253 This clause repeals section 1189 (power to require additional statements in connection with disqualified persons becoming director or secretary) of the Companies Act 2006. This power is no longer required because this Bill introduces a requirement to provide statements about

disqualification and permissions to act in sections 12, 12A, 167G and 790LA of the Companies Act 2006.

#### Clause 43: Prohibition on director acting unless ID verified

254 This clause inserts new section 167M into the Companies Act 2006.

255 Subsection (1) sets out that an individual should not act as a director unless they have verified their identity. In practice it means, that until they verify their identity, they should not take any actions on behalf of the company in their capacity as a director. If they fail to verify their identity and continue acting as a director, they are committing an offence under subsection (3) for which they would be liable to a fine if found guilty.

256 Subsection (2) sets out that a company will have to ensure that its directors do not act as directors unless they are verified. To avoid liability under this subsection, a company can either appoint a verified individual or remove an unverified director from office. Subsection (4) creates an offence on the company and every officer of the company who is in default (including its shadow directors) if they fail to ensure individuals do not act as directors unless verified. A person found guilty is liable to a fine.

257 Under subsection (6) the only result of a director's breach of section 167M(1) and a company's breach of section 167M(2) is commission of offences provided respectively in subsection (3) and (4). Despite of the commission of these offences, any action taken by the director is valid. The commission of these offences, any action taken by the director is valid.

#### Clause 44: Prohibition on acting unless directorship notified

258 This clause inserts section 167N into the Companies Act 2006. Section 167N creates an offence for an individual to act as a director unless the company has notified the Registrar of the director's appointment within 14 days of their appointment. The company must communicate this to the Registrar by providing a notice under section 167G (Duty to notify Registrar of change in directors). The notice must include a statement that the director's identity is verified.

259 Under subsection (5) a person found guilty of the offence under this section is subject to a fine.

260 The purpose of this obligation and offence in addition to directors having to verify their identity is to ensure that all directors are included on the companies register. Whilst the obligation to notify directors' appointments is placed under section 167G on a company, placing an additional obligation on directors not to act until notified will increase the motivation of both parties to comply.

261 Subsection (4) creates a defence for directors, who can prove they reasonably believed the company had given notice of their appointment to the Registrar.

262 Under subsection (7) the only result of a director's breach of section 167N(1) is commission of offence in subsections (3) and (4). Despite of the commission of these offences, any action taken by the director is valid.

#### Clause 45: Registrar's power to change a director's service address

263 Existing section 246 of the Companies Act 2006 sets out the steps that both the Registrar and a relevant company must take when a director's residential address has been entered on the public record in substitution for an ineffective service address pursuant to a decision of the Registrar under section 245 of the Act.

264 Clause 45 replaces section 246 to reflect the new circumstances that arise upon the Bill's abolition of local registers of directors. It effectively preserves the existing Registrar obligations in respect of giving appropriate notice of the action that has been taken, while omitting existing

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

obligations upon the company to reflect the change of service address in its local register. It also provides that an address other than a director's residential address may be entered onto the public register if so determined pursuant to regulations made under section 1097B of the Companies Act as introduced by clause 104 of this Bill.

## Register of members

### Clause 46: Register of members: name to be included

265 In the Companies Act 2006 and associated regulations there is no definition of "name" for a member of a company, such that an individual member could state their name is J Bloggs. Clause 46 amends various provisions of the Companies Act 2006 to enhance and standardise member name information.

266 Clause 46(3) inserts new subsections into section 113 (register of members) to prescribe the meaning of "name", in relation to a member who is an individual. These new subsections define "name" as forename and surname, and in the case of a peer or individual usually known as a title, that title.

267 This has the effect of requiring an individual to register their name as Joe Bloggs instead of J Bloggs which provides more transparency as to who an individual member is.

268 Clause 46(2) and (4) make amendments to section 112 and section 115 which flow from the addition of new subsection 113(6A).

### Clause 47: Register of members: power to amend required information

269 This clause inserts new section "113A: Power to amend particulars to be included in register of members" into the Companies Act 2006. This allows the Secretary of State to make regulations to change the information required to be entered into a company's register of members and to make changes to other parts of the Companies Act 2006 where relevant. For example, regulations may require all members to provide an address. Currently the subscribers of a company (the members who agree to become members by subscribing their name to a memorandum of association) are required to provide their name and an address<sup>4</sup>, but those who subsequently become members are only required to provide their "name".

270 This will have the effect of enabling the collection of more information about members in the future. This would align the position for members with the position for directors<sup>5</sup> and for People with Significant Control.<sup>6</sup>

### Clause 48: Additional ground for rectifying the register of members

271 This clause replaces section 125(1) of the Companies Act 2006 (power of court to rectify the register). Without the amendment, the court may only order the rectification of the register in relation to names; Clause 48 broadens the rectification power so it is available in respect of any information on the members register.

272 This means if a company's register of members a) does not include information that it is required to include, or b) includes information that it is not required to include, then the

---

<sup>4</sup> Please see Regulation 3 of The Companies (Registration) Regulations 2008 (SI 2008/ 3014).

<sup>5</sup> Please see section 166 of the Companies Act 2006 (Particulars of directors to be registered: power to make regulations).

<sup>6</sup> Please see section 790L of the Companies Act 2006 (Required particulars: power to amend).

person aggrieved, or any member of the company, or the company, may apply to the court for rectification of the register.

#### Clause 49: Register of members: protecting information

- 273 This clause inserts new section 120A (Power to make regulations protecting material) into the Companies Act 2006. New section 120A allows the Secretary of State to make regulations requiring a company to refrain from using or disclosing “individual membership information” except in specified circumstances, where an application to the Registrar is made to request this.
- 274 Clause 49(2) - (4) amend sections 114-116 (which are provisions that require information to be made available for public inspection) to be subject to any regulations under new section 120A (Power to make regulations protecting material).
- 275 Clause 49(5) inserts new subsection (2A) to section 120 (rights to inspect and require copies). This states subsections (1) and (2) do not apply to an alteration that relates to information that the company is required to refrain from disclosing by virtue of regulations under new section 120A (protected material).
- 276 Clause 49(6) inserts new section 120B (Offence of failing to comply with regulations under section 120A). This states if a company fails to comply with a restriction on the use or disclosure of information imposed by virtue of regulations under section 120A, an offence is committed by the company and every officer of the company who is in default. Subsection (2) states a person guilty of an offence on summary conviction in England and Wales is liable to a fine, and in Scotland or Northern Ireland, to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale and, for continued contravention, a daily default fine not exceeding one-tenth of level 5 on the standard scale.
- 277 Clause 49(7) inserts new paragraph (aa) into section 1087(1) (material not available for public inspection). This means any application or other document delivered to the Registrar under regulations under new section 120A (protection of individual membership information) are not to be made available for public inspection.

#### Clause 50: Register of members: removal of option to use central register

- 278 This clause amends the Companies Act 2006 to remove the option for private (non-traded) companies to elect to keep information about their members on the “central register” maintained by the Registrar. The effect is to require companies to maintain their own register of members.
- 279 Clause 50(3) inserts new section “128ZA: Transitional provision where information kept on central register”. This requires private companies who previously chose to only keep information on the central register to enter in its register of members all of the information that would have been required if the election had never been made.
- 280 This clause makes various consequential amendments to other sections of the Companies Act 2006.

#### Clause 51: Membership information: one-off confirmation statement

- 281 This clause requires a company to provide a list of all its shareholders’ full names to the Registrar. This will be delivered to the Registrar via a one-off special statement containing ‘relevant membership information’, alongside their usual confirmation statement. Companies are required to file a confirmation statement at least once a year, where they update the Registrar with any changes to specified information, or they confirm the existing information on the register is still up to date. The one-off statement must be provided at the same time as

the confirmation statement following the commencement of subsection 46(3) (Register of members: names to be included).

## Registration of directors, secretaries and persons with significant control

### Clause 52: Abolition of local registers etc

282 This clause amends the Companies Act 2006, with the amendments to be made being set out in Schedule 2 to the Bill. The purpose of these amendments is to abolish companies' requirements to maintain locally the following registers: register of directors, register of directors' residential addresses, register of secretaries, and register of People with Significant Control (also known as the PSC Register).

### Clause 53: Protection of date of birth information

283 This clause amends sections 1087, 1087A and 1087B of the Companies Act 2006.

284 Clause 53 (2) provides that "relevant date of birth information" as defined by new section 1087A(3) is not to be made available for public inspection.

285 Clause 53 (3) substitutes s1087A (Information about a person's date of birth) and s1087B (Disclosure of DOB information) with new clauses s1087A (Protection of date of birth information), s1087B (Protection of date of birth information in old documents) and s1087C (Disclosure of date of birth information).

286 Section 1087A is amended because of the removal of a company's own register of directors and register of People with Significant Control, and the ability to "elect" to hold these registers exclusively on the register kept by the Registrar.

287 New section 1087B(1) limits the extent to which the new section 1087A applies in relation to documents delivered to the Registrar before that section comes into force. New section 1087B(2) – (4) details scenarios where new section 1087A does not apply.

288 New section 1087C(1) states the scenarios where the Registrar must not disclose relevant date of birth information. New section 1087C(3) states the Registrar may disclose relevant date of birth information to a credit reference agency (as defined by section 243(7)). New section 1087C(4) states section 243(3) - (8) (permitted disclosure of directors' residential addresses etc. by the Registrar) apply for the purposes of subsection (3).

## Accounts and reports

### Clause 54: Filing obligations of micro-entities

289 This clause inserts new section 443A into the Companies Act 2006, which provides for the specific filing obligations for micro-entities. The effect is that micro-entities are required to file a balance sheet, a profit and loss and may choose to file a directors' report.

### Clause 55: Filing obligations of small companies other than micro-entities

290 This clause replaces section 444 in the Companies Act 2006 and sets out the filing requirements for small companies as the requirements for micro entities have been stripped from section 444 and are now set out at section 443A. The filing requirements for small companies that do not meet the micro-entity threshold in section 384A now require small companies to file annual accounts and a directors' report.

## Clause 56: Sections 54 and 55: consequential amendments

291 These amendments are consequential and ensure that new clauses 54 and 55 function as intended.

292 Clause 56(2) amends section 415A(2) of the Companies Act 2006, removing the exemption for small companies in relation to filing a Director's Report for sections 444 to 446.

293 Clause 56(3) amends section 441(1) by including new section 443A in the list of relevant sections, removing the reference to section 444A from the same list, and changing the wording in relation to section 444 to reflect the new structure of the filing obligation sections.

294 Clause 56(4) omits section 444A from the Companies Act 2006. Section 444A previously set out the filing obligations of companies entitled to small companies exemption in relation to the directors' report.

295 Clause 56(5) and (6) update references in sections 445 and 446 to the relevant filing obligation sections for micro-entities and small companies other than micro-entities, by including references to section 443A and removing references to section 444A. Subsection (7) omits the reference to section 444 in section 473 of the Companies Act 2006, which relates to the parliamentary procedure applicable for regulations made.

## Clause 57: Statements about exemption from audit requirements

296 This clause amends section 475(2) of the Companies Act 2006. It adds a requirement for directors to make a statement when claiming an audit exemption, to confirm that the company qualifies for the exemption.

## Clause 58: Removal of option to abridge Companies Act accounts

297 This clause amends Schedule 1 to the Small Companies and Groups (Accounts and Directors' Report) Regulations 2008 (S.I. 2008/409) (Companies Act 2006 individual accounts). It removes the option for small companies to prepare and file abridged accounts.

## Confirmation statements

### Clause 59: Confirmation statements

298 This clause restates and supplements the Companies Act 2006 provisions which prescribe a company's duties to notify certain events and provide certain pieces of information in advance of, or at the same time as, delivery of its annual confirmation statement. It adds to existing requirements new duties arising from certain provisions in the Bill, namely those annually to confirm the "lawful purpose" of the company and, in the case of a company's first confirmation statement, relevant changes occurring in the period after it has submitted its application for incorporation but prior to its incorporation by the Registrar.

### Clause 60: Duty to confirm lawful purposes

299 This clause inserts section 853BA into the Companies Act 2006. It requires the company, once formed, to reassert in its annual confirmation statement that the intended future activities of the company are lawful.

### Clause 61: Duty to notify a change in company's principal business activities

300 This clause inserts paragraph (1A) into section 853C of the Companies Act 2006. This expands upon the existing duty of a company to notify a change in its principal business activities to provide that, if such a change takes place in the period between its application for incorporation and its actual incorporation date, it must be reported in its first confirmation statement.

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

## Clause 62: Confirmation statements: offences

301 This clause amends sections 853J(4) of the Companies Act 2006 (the Act) to align, with the terminology used in analogous contexts throughout the Act, the description of those who may commit an offence for failure to comply with any duty imposed by regulations made under section 853J(1). The clause makes the same amendment to section 853(L)(1) of the Act in respect of the offence of failing to submit a confirmation statement within the prescribed time period.

## Identity verification

### Clause 63: Identity verification of persons with significant control

302 The clause inserts sections 790LI, 790LJ, 790LK, 790LL, 790LM, 790LN, 790LO and 790LP into the Companies Act 2006. Sections 790LI to 790LP introduce the identity verification requirements for persons and legal entities with significant control in companies defined under section 790C and registrable under Part 21A of the Companies Act 2006. A Person with Significant Control (PSC) is an individual who meets at least one of the specified conditions in Schedule 1A of the Companies Act 2006. A company must take reasonable steps to identify its PSCs and provide information on its PSCs to Companies House. Where a company is owned or controlled by a legal entity which meets at least one of the specified conditions in Schedule 1A of Companies Act 2006, it can be a registrable relevant legal entity (RLE) in relation to the company. It is a RLE if it is subject to UK PSC requirements, or has voting shares admitted to trading on a regulated market in the UK or EEA, or on specified markets in Switzerland, the USA, Japan or Israel. The RLE is registrable in relation to a company if it is the first RLE in the company's ownership chain. This clause therefore refers to registrable persons and registrable relevant legal entities as defined by section 790C.

303 As only individuals can verify their identity, a RLE must provide information on its relevant officer as defined by section 790LK(6) whose identity is verified. The purpose of the identity verification of a relevant officer is to ensure that a verified individual is always traceable for each RLE. RLEs must therefore ensure that a verified relevant officer is notified to the Registrar and this information is updated when there are changes to the relevant officer. This clause also uses the term 'registered officer' as defined by section 790LN(2) to specify the circumstances in which the duty of relevant persons to file a verification statement applies.

304 Sections 790LI to 790LP create new duties, powers and offences to ensure, that (i) each PSC will verify their identity and maintain their verified status as long as they are registered with the Registrar and (ii) each RLE will verify identity of their relevant officer and maintain the verified status of their registered officer as long as this RLE is registered with the Registrar. The new duties in relation to identity verification of registrable persons are established under sections 790LI and 790LM. Both provisions do not apply to persons listed in section 790C(12)(a) to (d).

305 Sections 790LJ and 790LL set out the transitional arrangements and apply verification duties to PSCs and RLEs that became registrable prior to sections 12B(2)-(4) and 790LB(1)-(3) coming into force.

306 PSCs will be required within 14 days of the appointed day to deliver to the Registrar a statement that their identity is verified. PSCs will be required to maintain the verified status from the expiry of this 14-day period. The Secretary of State may, by regulations, set out the appointed day.

307 RLEs will be required to deliver to the Registrar within 28 days of an appointed day a statement specifying the name of its verified relevant officer, together with a statement by that individual confirming that they are a relevant officer of the entity. RLEs will be required to

maintain a verified relevant officer from the expiry of this 28-day period. The Secretary of State may, by regulations, set out the appointed day.

- 308 Under section 12A companies must deliver a statement of initial significant control to the Registrar. This statement may be accompanied by a verification statement which identifies a registrable person or a relevant officer on behalf of a RLE who has verified their identity.
- 309 Section 790LI gives the Registrar a power to direct a PSC to deliver to the Registrar a statement confirming that the PSC's identity is verified. To comply with this direction and properly deliver this statement PSC will have to verify their identity beforehand. The Registrar will make such direction in two cases. First is where a person becomes a PSC on incorporation of a company, but the subscribers did not confirm under section 12B(2) that this PSC's identity is verified. The second is where a person becomes a PSC after incorporation of a company, but the company did not confirm under section 790LB(1) that identity of this PSC was verified. The Registrar will also make direction if in both cases the subscribers' or company's statements were false.
- 310 The Registrar will not make a direction and any direction made will lapse, if the Registrar received a notification under section 790LD(1). Such notification will confirm that although a person was named in an application to form a company as a future PSC, they did not so become. A company should file such notification for example, when a future PSC died before the Registrar issued a certificate of incorporation. Registrable persons have 14 days in which to provide the verification statement when directed to do so by the Registrar.
- 311 Section 790LM creates a duty on the registrable person to maintain their verified status as long as they are registered with the Registrar. The relevant period for compliance is defined under section 790LM(2). When this compliance period starts depends on when statement confirming that PSCs has verified their identity was filed, or should have been filed with the Registrar. If this PSC ceased to be verified under regulations made under section 1110A(3), they should reverify their identity. If they fail to do so they will be exposed to criminal liability under section 790LP. New duties and powers in relation to identity verification of registrable RLEs are established under sections 790LK, 790LN and 790LO.
- 312 Section 790LK gives the Registrar a power to direct an RLE to deliver to the Registrar certain statements. For the RLE to comply with this direction and properly deliver all the statements, RLE's relevant officer will have to verify their identity beforehand. The purpose of this provision is to verify identity of individuals managing RLEs and through that ensure the transparency of who is controlling companies.
- 313 A person can only be a relevant officer of an RLE, if they are an individual (section 790LK(2)(i)) and they fall under the definition in section 790LK(6). Only persons who are directors, members, or in a role equivalent to a director should be notified and verified as relevant officers of an RLE. A relevant officer cannot be a body corporate.
- 314 The RLE will have to deliver a statement made by this entity, confirming the name of its relevant officer and confirm that this relevant officer's identity is verified according to section 1110A. Additionally, the RLE will have to deliver a statement on behalf of the relevant officer confirming that their relationship with RLE makes them the RLE's relevant officer.
- 315 The two cases in which the Registrar will make such direction are similar to those under section 790LI. First is where an entity becomes an RLE on incorporation of a company, but the subscribers did not make statements under section 12B(3). The second is where an entity becomes an RLE after incorporation of a company, but the company did not make statements under section 790LB (2) or (3). The Registrar will also make direction if in both cases the subscribers' or company's statements were false.

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

316 The Registrar will not make a direction and any direction made will lapse, if the Registrar received a notification under section 790LD(1). Such notification will confirm that although an entity was named in an application to form a company as a future RLE, it did not so become. A company should file such notification for example, when a future RLE was dissolved before the Registrar issued a certificate of incorporation.

317 Section 790LN obliges the RLE to ensure that the individual notified to the Registrar of Companies as the relevant officer of an RLE meets the criteria of a relevant officer and have their identity verified with the Registrar as long as the RLE is registered with the Registrar. The purpose of this section is twofold. First, to ensure, that whoever is notified by the RLE as a relevant officer meets the criteria under section 790LK(6). It means that this individual must be in a senior managing position, like a director, a member or other officer with functions like a director of a company. If an individual notified to the Registrar as a relevant officer dies or resigns from being a director of the RLE, they will not meet the criteria under section 790LK(6) anymore. To avoid a breach of section 790LN, the RLE should notify the Registrar about its new director (relevant officer) under section 790LO. The second purpose is to ensure that the registered relevant officer has always their identity verified with the Registrar of Companies. As a consequence, if this person ceased to be verified under regulations made under section 1110A(3), they should reverify their identity. If they fail to do so they may be exposed to criminal liability under section 790LP.

318 In general terms, as long as an entity is notified to the Registrar as an RLE of a company, it must have a verified, relevant officer registered. The relevant period for compliance with the duty under section 790LN is defined in subsection (3). When this compliance period starts depends on when statements about the relevant officer were filed, or should have been filed with the Registrar. Section 790LN(4) provides for a 28 days grace period after a registered officer ceased to be a relevant officer. During this compliance period the RLE should notify the Registrar about any new relevant officer under section 790LO to avoid breaching section 790LN.

319 Section 790LO allows RLEs to change its registered officer by giving notice to the Registrar. An RLE will file such notice, for example, when the individual notified to the Registrar as a relevant officer died, stopped meeting the relevant officer criteria (for example resigned from the position of a director, or their appointment was terminated), or just RLE decided to notify other person as a relevant officer. When notifying change of registered relevant officer, the RLE must make equivalent statements as under section 790LK(2).

320 Section 790LP creates offences for failure, without reasonable excuse, to comply with duties under sections 790LI to 790LN. If the offence is committed by a RLE, its officers in default will also commit an offence.

#### Clause 64: Procedure etc for verifying identity

321 This clause inserts sections 1110A and 1110B into the Companies Act 2006. Section 1110A introduces the meaning of “identity is verified”.

322 Clause 64(1) provides, that an individual’s identity is verified if the person has verified their identity with the Registrar directly or a verification statement in respect of the person has been delivered to the Registrar by an authorised corporate service provider. Direct verification with the Registrar must be in line with the prescribed verification requirements in new section 1110B, under which the Secretary of State may make regulations about verification requirements.

323 Clause 64(2) defines a verification statement for the purpose of section 1110A, as a statement made by an authorised corporate service provider (defined under the new 1098A of

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

Companies Act 2006) confirming that an individual's identity has been verified in accordance with the verification requirements in section 1110B. Verification statements in the meaning of section 1110A(2) must be distinguished from statements delivered under sections 12(4), 12B, 167G(3)(c), 790LB(1)-(2), and 1067A, which do not count for the purpose of section 1110A(1)(b) and do not fall under the definition in subsection (2).

- 324 Section 1110A(3) provides that authorised corporate service providers can deliver statements confirming that individual's identity is verified (for example under section 12(4), 12B, 167G(3)(c), 790LB(1)-(2)) on behalf of individuals at the same time as the verification statement in s1110A(1)(b). In most cases an authorised corporate service provider will undertake identity verification at the same time as they make the other statements on behalf of the individual (for example statements under sections 12(4), 12B, 167G(3)(c), 790LB(1)-(2)). This provision ensures that the statements under sections 12(4), 12B, 167G(3)(c), and 790LB(1)-(2) delivered by authorised corporate service providers to the Registrar together with the verification statement under section 1110A(2) will be valid and that no documents delivered to the Registrar will be rejected for a lack of any statements.
- 325 Clause 64(4) inserts new section 1110A which provides that the Secretary of State may, by regulations, set out the circumstances in which someone stops having a verified identity. Section 1110A(5) provides, that those regulations can confer discretion on the registrar, and that someone ceases to be an individual whose identity is verified unless within a specified period of time their identity is reverified. Reverification will require individuals to verify their identity either directly with the Registrar or by an authorised corporate service provider delivering a verification statement the Registrar.
- 326 Section 1110B(1) gives the Secretary of State the power to make regulations in connection with identity verification and reverification, both by the Registrar directly, as well as by an authorised corporate service provider.
- 327 Subsection (2)(a) provides that the regulations may make provisions about the procedure for verifying or reverifying of individual's identity (including evidence required). Subsection (2)(b) also provides that the regulations can also make provision about the records a person who is or has been an authorised corporate service provider has to keep in connection with verifying or reverifying an individual's identity. Subsection (3) allows offences to be created for failing to keep these records. This will ensure that, if ever required, there is some record in which to check that the standard of identity verification complies with those set out under section 1110B. Subsection (4) provides the level of fines allowed to be made in the regulations made under section 1110B.
- 328 Provisions under these regulations also include conferring a discretion on the Registrar to impose requirements by Registrar's rules. The details of identity verification procedure are technical and administrative and will therefore be delegated to the Registrar. Procedure could include specifying different methods of identity verification in line with best practice which is likely to evolve over time. These regulations will be subject to an affirmative resolution procedure.

## Clause 65: Authorisation of corporate service providers

- 329 This clause inserts sections 1098A to 1098I (authorised corporate service providers) into the Companies Act 2006. These provisions set out the definition of an authorised corporate service provider and how they will interact with the Registrar.
- 330 There is currently no legal requirement for individuals supplying documents to the Registrar to confirm who they are and that they have been authorised to act on behalf of their clients.

This clause introduces new requirements for those corporate service providers wishing to file documents on behalf of corporate clients with the registrar to be authorised to do so.

331 Section 1098A defines an “authorised corporate service provider” and section 1098B provides for who can apply to become one and the information the application must contain. Section 1098C prescribes the required information about an applicant and section 1098D prescribes who can make an application.

332 To obtain authorised corporate service provider status, an applicant must be (in the case of an individual) have their identity verified and must be a “relevant person” for anti-money laundering purposes. The applicant must also meet any other requirements imposed by regulations made by the Secretary of State.

333 Section 1098E makes it an offence for an authorised corporate service provider to fail to update the Registrar of changes to their supervisory authority under the Money Laundering Regulations so that they cannot act as an authorised corporate service provider when they do not have a supervisory authority.

334 Section 1098F provides for the circumstances in which an authorised corporate service provider’s authorisation ceases, and section 1098G provides for circumstances in which the registrar can suspend a person’s status as an authorised corporate service provider.

335 Section 1098H confers a power on the Secretary of State to make regulations which impose duties on authorised corporate service providers to provide information to the registrar.

336 Section 1098I contains a power for the Secretary of State to make regulations which would enable a person subject to money laundering regimes abroad to become authorised corporate service providers.

#### Clause 66: Exemption from identity verification: national security grounds

337 This clause inserts new section 1110C into the Companies Act 2006, which provides that the Secretary of State may by written notice exempt a person from identity verification requirements if it is necessary to do so: (a) in the interests of national security, or (b) for the purposes or preventing or detecting serious crime (subsection (1)).

338 Section 1110C(2E) sets out the effects of the exemption for individuals subject to a written notice. This includes not requiring a statement of identity verification for a proposed officer who is named as a director in an application to form a company, not having to notify the Registrar if a person is made director, exempted people being able to act as a director without having their identity verified and without being notified to the Registrar, not requiring a statement of identity verification on delivery of document to the registrar. This exemption also means that a company is not required to ensure that an unverified individual does not act as a director.

339 Subsection (3F) defines the meaning of ‘crime’ and explains that it means conduct that is either a criminal offence, or would be a criminal offence if it took place in any one part of the United Kingdom. It is ‘serious crime’ if it would lead, on conviction, to a maximum prison sentence of 3 years or more, or if the conduct involves the use of violence, results in substantial financial gain or is conduct by a large number of persons in pursuit of a common purpose.

#### Clause 67: Allocation of unique identifiers

340 This clause amends section 1082 and 1087 of the Companies Act 2006.

- 341 Amendments to section 1082 expand the Secretary of State’s power to allocate unique identifiers, which is a unique number allocated to a certain individual, who have verified their identity under section 1110A and in accordance with regulations made under section 1110B.
- 342 Amendment to section 1082(1) allows the Registrar to issue a unique identifier in connection with the register or any dealings with the registrar. This means that the unique identifiers can be issued in relation to any interaction with the registrar, not only in relation to the register as defined in section 1080(2).
- 343 Subsections 1082(1)(ba) and (bb) provide that the Secretary of State may make provisions in regulations for the use of the unique identifiers to identify an authorized corporate service provider and an individual whose identity is verified. Introduction of unique identifiers for these categories of persons, will allow the Registrar to identify individuals delivering documents to the Registrar and those registered as directors or People with Significant Control, in the database of verified individuals. One person will be allowed to have one unique identifier only.
- 344 Subsection 1082(2)(d)(i)-(ii) also expands the Secretary of State’s permitted scope to make regulations about unique identifiers by allowing the Registrar to cancel or replace a unique identifier. This may be required for example, where an individual’s unique identifier has been compromised or shared with a third party who should not have or access to it anymore.
- 345 This clause further amends section 1087 of the Companies Act 2006, ‘Material unavailable for public inspection’. This amendment ensures that unique identifiers and all statements relating to them are not available for public inspection, thereby helping to protect personal information and against the fraudulent use of unique identifiers.

### Clause 68: Identity verification: material unavailable for public inspection

- 346 This clause amends section 1087 of the Companies Act 2006 ‘Material unavailable for public inspection’, by inserting new section 1087(1)(gd). The amendment extends the list of materials unavailable for public inspection to any statements delivered to the Registrar of Companies, and forming part of the register of companies, under the provisions listed. This is to ensure that detailed information contained in verification statements remains private between the individual submitting them and the Registrar of Companies. Crucially, this includes statements informing the Registrar of Companies that an individual falls into an identity verification exemption as specified in regulations. This provision helps to protect personal and sensitive information.

## Restoration to the register

### Clause 69: Requirements for administrative restoration

- 347 This clause amends section 1025 of the Companies Act 2006. Section 1025 sets out the requirements for an administrative restoration of a company, following the company being struck off from the register under section 1000 or 1001 (power of registrar to strike off defunct company) of the Companies Act 2006.
- 348 The amendment to section 1025 will mean that, as a precondition for making any application for administrative restoration, penalties under section 453 or corresponding earlier provisions (civil penalty for failure to deliver accounts) will need to have been paid, as will outstanding fines or civil penalties payable in respect of the company for any offence under the Companies Acts by the applicant or any persons who were directors immediately pre-dissolution or pre-strike off who will also be directors upon restoration.

## Who may deliver documents

### Clause 70: Delivery of documents: identity verification etc

349 This clause inserts section 1067A into the Companies Act 2006. Section 1067A sets out identity verification requirements for individuals delivering documents to the Registrar.

350 Section 1067A(1) and (3) provide the requirements of delivery of documents on a person's own behalf. Subsection (1)(a) provides, that an individual who delivers a document to the Registrar on their own behalf must have their identity verified, and under subsection (3)(a) their document must be accompanied by a statement confirming their verified status. Subsection (1)(b) sets out that a person may deliver a document to the Registrar if the individual is exempt from identity verification requirements. Under subsection (3)(b) a statement to this effect must accompany the document. This applies, for example, to individuals delivering applications for protection of their information under regulations made under section 1088 of the Companies Act 2006.

351 Subsections (2) and (4) provide the requirements of delivery of documents on behalf of another. An individual must meet one of the four conditions in this subsection, and they must have the person's authority to deliver a document on their behalf. Subsection (2)(a) provides that an individual who delivers a document to the Registrar on behalf of another person must have their identity verified. Under subsection (4)(a) their document must be accompanied by a statement confirming their verified status and that they have the person's authority to deliver the document. Subsection (2)(b) provides that an authorised corporate service provider may deliver documents to the Registrar on behalf of another person. The authorised corporate service provider needs to have the person's authority to deliver the document. Under subsection (4)(b) the document must be accompanied by a statement that the individual is an authorised corporate service provider and that they have the person's authority to deliver the document. Under subsection (2)(c), an individual may deliver a document on behalf of another person if they are an employee of an authorised corporate service provider acting in the course of their employment. Under subsection (4)(c), the document must be accompanied by a statement that the individual is an employee of an authorised corporate service provider acting in the course of their employment. The statement must also confirm that the individual has the authority of the person on whose behalf they are filing the document. Under subsection (2)(d), an individual may deliver a document to the Registrar if they fall within an exemption from identity verification requirements, and under subsection (4)(d), their document must be accompanied by a statement that the individual falls within the exemption and that they have the authority of the person on whose behalf they are filing the document.

352 An individual filing on behalf of another person includes, for example, an individual filing on behalf of legal persons such as companies, so a director filing on behalf of a company would need to confirm they have authority to do so. The purpose of this provision is to serve as a deterrent to unauthorised individuals delivering documents to the Registrar. An individual who makes an unauthorised filing will also be committing a general false statement offence under section 1112 or section 1112A of the Companies Act 2006.

353 The Secretary of State may in secondary legislation specify exemptions to identity verification requirements for the purposes of delivery of documents to the Registrar. The Secretary of State may by regulations also make provision requiring a statement delivered to the registrar under subsection (3)(b) or (4)(d) to be accompanied by additional statements or additional information in connection with the subject matter of the statement. These regulations are subject to affirmative resolution procedure.

## Clause 71: Disqualification from delivering documents

- 354 This clause inserts section 1067B into the Companies Act 2006.
- 355 Subsection (1) provides that a document cannot be delivered to the Registrar by a disqualified person either on their own or another's behalf. According to section 1072(1)(aa), such a document is not properly delivered, as it would breach the provisions on who may deliver a document to the registrar.
- 356 Under subsection (2) a document can be delivered to the Registrar on behalf of a disqualified person only through an authorised corporate provider as defined by section 1098A, or through an employee of an authorised corporate provider and acting in the course of their employment.
- 357 Filing via an authorised corporate provider allows disqualified individuals to continue to file certain documents with the Registrar. This includes where they are under a legal obligation to do so (discrepancy reporting under the Money Laundering Regulations) or making privacy applications. It also means that a disqualified corporate director can continue to file in its capacity as a company (including complying with its legal filing obligations) even though it cannot file on behalf of another entity for which it is a corporate director. Filing via an authorised corporate provider should ensure that the disqualified are only involved in activities permitted to by law and are not for example breaching disqualification orders.
- 358 Subsections (3)-(5) specify statements that a person delivering a document to the registrar must make. First is a statement confirming that a person is not a disqualified person. Second is a statement that specifies whether this person delivers the document on their own or another's behalf. If a person is delivering a document on behalf of another they must specify if the person on whose behalf they act is disqualified.
- 359 The definition of a disqualified person is provided in section 159A(2). It covers persons disqualified under the Companies Directors Disqualification Act 1986, including sections 11 and 11A, which concern: undischarged bankrupts, persons subject to bankruptcy restrictions order or undertakings, debt relief restrictions orders or undertakings and moratoriums under the debt relief orders as well as persons subject to relevant financial sanctions (specifically, designated to asset freeze under the Sanctions and Anti-Money Laundering Act 2018).

## Clause 72: Proper delivery: requirements about who may deliver documents

- 360 This clause supplements existing provisions for proper delivery of documents under section 1072 of the Companies Act 2006 by amending the section to add the condition that relevant requirements as to who is permitted to deliver the document must also be met. This includes sections 1067A and 1067B.

## Facilitating electronic delivery

### Clause 73: Delivery of documents by electronic means

- 361 This clause amends section 1068 of the Companies Act 2006. These changes allow the Registrar, by means of Registrar's rules, to mandate the manner of delivery of documents, removing limitations on the registrar's ability to mandate electronic delivery. The clause also repeals section 1069 of the Companies Act 2006 which currently places the power to mandate electronic delivery in the hands of the Secretary of State, by means of a power to make regulations specifying that. This is no longer needed in view of the freedom the registrar has to prescribe this by way of rules. Finally, the clause makes a consequential amendment to section 1072 by repealing the reference to section 1069.

### Clause 74: Delivery of order confirming reduction of share capital

362 This clause amends section 649 of the Companies Act 2006: registration of court order confirming reduction of share capital and statement of capital.

363 Subsection (1) is amended to remove the requirement to produce an original court order. The production of a copy of the court order will continue to be required.

364 This amendment makes section 649(1) consistent with other sections of the Companies Act 2006, where only a copy of the order is required for example section 1031(2).

### Clause 75: Delivery of statutory declaration of solvency

365 This clause amends section 89 of the Insolvency Act 1986: statutory declaration of solvency; and article 75 of the Insolvency (Northern Ireland) Order 1989.

366 Paragraphs (3) and (6) of both provisions are amended to replace the requirement to produce an original declaration of solvency with the requirement to produce a copy of the declaration of solvency.

### Clause 76: Registrar's rules requiring documents to be delivered together

367 This clause inserts section 1068A into the Companies Act 2006. It confers a general power on the Registrar to make rules that for filings that consist of more than one document, that all component parts must be filed together.

## Promoting the integrity of the register

### Clause 77: Power to reject documents for inconsistencies

368 This clause inserts section 1073A into the Companies Act 2006. This gives the Registrar the power to reject documents which are not consistent with information held by the Registrar or available to the Registrar and where that gives the Registrar reasonable grounds to doubt whether the document complies with any requirements as to its contents. A document that is refused under this power is treated as not having been delivered.

### Clause 78: Informal correction of document

369 This clause omits section 1075 (informal correction of document) of the Companies Act 2006 and amends sections 1081 and 1087. The effect is to remove the Registrar's existing ability, to correct documents, pre-registration, which appear internally inconsistent or incomplete, with a company's consent.

### Clause 79: Preservation of original documents

370 This clause amends section 1083 of the Companies Act 2006 to reduce the period for which the Registrar must retain hard copy documents the contents of which have been recorded from three years to two years.

### Clause 80: Records relating to dissolved companies etc

371 This clause amends section 1084 of the Companies Act 2006 (records relating to companies that have been dissolved etc.) and extends the provision to also apply in Scotland.

372 Clause 80(2) amends section 1084 to:

- a. Insert in subsection (1) a definition of "relevant date" as the date on which the company was dissolved, the overseas company ceased to have that connection with the United Kingdom, or the institution ceased to be within section 1050.

- b. After subsection (1) insert subsection (1A), which will allow the Registrar to refrain from making information contained in records relating to the company or institution available for public inspection after 20 years of the relevant date.
- c. Substitute subsections (2) and (3), with new subsections (2), (2A) and (3). These allow the Registrar for England and Wales (and the Registrar for Northern Ireland) to remove records to the Public Records Office (of Northern Ireland) at any time after two years of the relevant date. Records disposed of under new subsection (2) and (2A) are to be disposed of under enactments relating to the Public Records Office (of Northern Ireland).

373 Clause 80(3) omits section 1087ZA (required particulars available for public inspection for limited period). Section 1087ZA required that dissolved records relating to People with Significant Control (PSC) were made available for public inspection for 10 years, rather than 20 years like all other records. The effect of this omission is that dissolved PSC records will now be kept for 20 years before being removed.

### Clause 81: Power to require additional information

374 This clause inserts sections 1092A, 1092B and 1092C into the Companies Act 2006. These provisions introduce a new power to require information to be provided to enable the Registrar to determine i) whether a person has satisfied a statutory requirement to deliver a document, ii) whether a document that has been delivered complies with the requirements for proper delivery, or iii) whether (and, if so, how) to exercise the power to require a company to resolve inconsistencies between a document and other material on the companies register or the Register of Overseas Entities, or the power to remove from either of those registers material which was accepted notwithstanding it failed the proper delivery requirements or which counts as “unnecessary material” within section 1074(2).

375 Under section 1092B, failure, without reasonable excuse, to comply with an information requirement is an offence on the part of an individual and, where committed by a firm, by every officer in default. Conviction on indictment attracts a custodial sentence of up to two years, a fine or both. On summary conviction in England and Wales the guilty party is liable to imprisonment for a term up to the general limit in the magistrates’ court or a fine, or both. On summary conviction in Scotland and Northern Ireland, offences carry custodial sentences of up to 12 and 6 months respectively and, in both cases (alternatively or in addition), a fine up to the statutory maximum and a daily default fine of up one-fifth of the statutory maximum for continued contravention.

376 Subject to certain exceptions, section 1092C protects persons against self-incrimination in criminal proceedings by rendering inadmissible in that context statements they make in response to a requirement for information under section 1092A. The exceptions to this protection are in respect of offences committed under sections 1112 and 1112A of the Companies Act 2006, section 5 of the Perjury Act 1911, section 44(2) of the Criminal Law (Consolidation)(Scotland) Act 1995, Article 10 of the Perjury (Northern Ireland) Order 1979 (S.I. 1979/1714 (N.I. 19)), section 32 of the Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement) Act 2022, section 30 or 31 of the Limited Partnerships Act 1907 and any other offences which involve making a misleading, deceptive or false statement to the Registrar. No material provided to the Registrar pursuant to a requirement to provide additional information under this clause shall be available for public inspection on either the companies register or the Register of Overseas Entities.

## Clause 82: Registrar's notice to resolve inconsistencies

377 This clause amends section 1093 of the Companies Act 2006 by expanding the scope of the information the Registrar can consider when determining whether it is appropriate to issue a notice requiring a company to resolve an inconsistency. That will now include all information in the Registrar's possession as a consequence of a requirement of section 1080 of the Companies Act 2006 rather than just information concerning companies. Any notice must state the nature of the inconsistency and give the company 14 days from the date it bears to take all reasonable steps to resolve the inconsistency.

## Clause 83: Administrative removal of material from the register

378 This clause amends and enhances the Registrar's powers to remove material from the register by substituting section 1094 into the Companies Act 2006, along with inserting new sections 1094A and 1094B. The categories of material which may be removed are those which have been accepted despite not meeting proper delivery requirements, and those defined by the Companies Act 2006 as unnecessary material. The Registrar may take a unilateral decision to remove material or do so upon application.

379 New section 1094A requires the Secretary of State to make regulations establishing the notice requirements that should apply where the Registrar has unilaterally exercised the power to remove material. The Secretary of State may also make regulations regarding the process to be followed for applications for removal and how such applications are to be determined. In both cases regulations will be subject to the negative procedure.

380 New section 1094B provides that a party with sufficient interest can apply to the court to make such consequential orders as the court thinks fit as to the legal effects of the inclusion of the material on the register or its removal. The circumstance in which such an order could be sought include where the Registrar has determined that anything purported to be delivered to the registrar under any enactment was not in fact delivered under an enactment and therefore not form part of the register.

381 Finally, the clause provides that any removal application or related material shall not be available for public inspection, and it repeals sections 1095 and 1095A of the Companies Act 2006, both of which are rendered obsolete by the substitution of section 1094.

## Clause 84: Rectification of the register under court order

382 The clause amends the existing provision relating to the removal from the register of material which has legal consequence in section 1096 of the Companies Act 2006 so that the court may now take into consideration whether the interests of an applicant for removal (as well as the company concerned) should outweigh the interests of other parties with an interest in its retention.

383 The clause also introduces a provision to establish that the court's jurisdiction to make a rectification order does not extend to material delivered to the Registrar under Part 15 of the Companies Act 2006 relating to *Accounts and reports*.

## Clause 85: Power to require businesses to report discrepancies

384 This clause inserts new section 1110D into the Companies Act 2006 which gives the Secretary of State the power to make regulations in relation to discrepancy reporting.

385 These regulations may require businesses to obtain specified information on their customers, or prospective customers, and report to the registrar any discrepancies between the information obtained and that which the registrar holds. The method of identifying and reporting these discrepancies may be set out in secondary legislation.

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

386 Regulations under this clause may also specify that reports on discrepancies made by businesses are to be withheld from public inspection.

387 The regulations may also create offences for those who do not comply with reporting requirements. The penalty for this offence can be set in regulations to a maximum of 2 years imprisonment for conviction on indictment and 6 months for summary conviction.

## Inspection etc of the register

### Clause 86: Inspection of the register: general

388 This clause makes consequential amendments to section 1085 (inspection of the register) of the Companies Act 2006. This takes account of amendments under Clause 79 to omit section 1087ZA from s1085(3) and to add new section 1087ZB: Exclusion of material from public inspection pending verification, inserted into the Companies Act 2006 by Clause 80(5).

389 The effect of this is that material provided under new section 1087ZB may not be inspected by any person and that dissolved PSC records that are between 10 and 20 years old may now be inspected by any person.

390 Subsections 64(6A), 67(1A), 73(7), 75(4A), 76(5A), 76A(9) and 76B(9) are also excluded from the requirement on the Registrar to make material available for public inspection. These sections all deal with circumstances where the Registrar is empowered to suppress a company's name where it has been directed or ordered to change it. Once identified, the Registrar need not make these company names available for public inspection.

### Clause 87: Copies of material on the register

391 This clause amends sections of the Companies Act 2006 relating to copies of material on the register.

392 Clause 87(2) amends section 1086: right to copy of material on the register, by clarifying that the right to copy of material on the register only applies to those that are available for public inspection and omits section 1086(3).

393 Clause 87(3) amends section 1089: form of application for inspection or copy, by omitting subsection (2). The effect of this is to remove the option that an applicant has for submitting in paper form or electronically an application to inspect the register or obtain a copy of register material.

394 Clause 87(4) substitutes a new section 1090: form and manner in which copies to be provided, to allow the Registrar to determine the form and manner in which copies of register material are to be provided under section 1086.

395 Clause 87(5) amends section 1091: certification of copies as accurate, by:

- a. Substituting subsections (1)-(2) to require the Registrar to certify true copies if the applicant expressly requests this;
- b. Allowing the Registrar to certify copies with the Registrar's official seal rather in writing in all cases.

### Clause 88: Material not available for public inspection

396 This clause amends section 1087 of the Companies Act 2006 (material not available for public inspection). This clause extends the circumstances where material must not be made available for public inspection to any record of the information contained in a document (or part of a document) mentioned in any of the previous paragraphs of section 1087(1).

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

## Clause 89: Protecting information on the register

397 This clause amends sections 790ZF and 1087 of the Companies Act 2006, and substitutes section 1088.

398 This clause will extend the current limited instances where individuals can apply to have their personal information on the register “suppressed” or “protected” from the public register, i.e. so that the information is no longer displayed publicly. This doesn’t exempt them from providing the information, where that is still required by legislation, but will no longer be displayed on the public register.

399 This clause makes amendments to the sections of the Companies Act 2006 which allow applications for personal information to be “suppressed” or “protected” and which require this information to be made unavailable for public inspection – section 1087, section 1088, section 790ZF and section 790ZG.

400 Clause 89(2) omits subsection (3) from section 790ZF (protection of information as to usual residential address of PSCs). Subsection (3) of section 790ZF states that subsection (1) of section 790ZF does not apply to information relating to a person if an application under regulations made under section 790ZG has been granted with respect to that information and not been revoked. This is omitted so that provisions which restrict the use and disclosure of information under sections 240-244 can apply to information protected under section 790ZG.

401 Clause 89(3) makes amendments to section 1087 (material not available for public inspection):

- a. In subsection (1) of section 1087, paragraph (e) is substituted, so that any application or other document delivered to the Registrar under regulations under new section 1088 is not made available for public inspection, other than “replacement” information provided under new section 1088(4). New paragraph (e) also requires that any information which regulations made under new section 1088 require not to be made available for public inspection, are not. An example of “replacement” information is where someone has changed name, and wants their new name to appear on the public register in place of their old name, for example, in cases of domestic abuse.
- b. Subsection (2) of section 1087 is substituted with a new subsection (2) which is more prescriptive. New subsection (2) states that where subsection (1), or a provision referred to in subsection (1), imposes a restriction by reference to material deriving from a particular description of document (or part of document), that doesn’t affect the availability for public inspection of the same information in material derived from another description (or part of a document) in relation to which no restriction applies. This means that if an address is protected in one document, such that it is not made available for public inspection, it doesn’t mean it cannot be made available for public inspection if contained in a different document.

402 Clause 89(4) substitutes section 1088 (Application to Registrar to make address unavailable for public inspection) for new section 1088 (Power to make regulations protecting material). Section 1088 currently allows for addresses to be suppressed from the public register, whereas the substituted section 1088 will allow the Secretary of State to make regulations making provision to protect addresses, as well as additional categories of personal information, such as business occupations, signatures, the day of dates of birth, addresses and names. The substituted section 1088 is modelled on existing section 1088 and existing section 790ZG.

403 Subsections (5), (6) and (7) of new section 1088 relate to the disclosure of information protected under new section 1088. Subsection (5) states that one of the circumstances the regulations will specify, which allow the Registrar to disclose protected information, will include where the

court has made an order. Subsection (6) states that regulations will not prevent disclosure under sections 243 or 244 (residential address information), new section 1087C(1)(date of birth information) [see Clause 51], any provisions under section 1046 which relates to these two sections, or new section 1110F (general powers of disclosure by the Registrar), as inserted by clause 92.

## Registrar's functions and fees

### Clause 90: Analysis of information for the purposes of crime prevention or detection

404 This clause inserts section 1062A into the Companies Act 2006. This introduces a new function for the Registrar whereby the Registrar may carry out analysis of information for the purposes of crime prevention or detection. This includes information that is on the register, and other information available to the Registrar, including that obtained from external sources.

405 Subsection (1) provides that the Registrar would only be expected to carry out this analysis where the Registrar considers it appropriate. This would include taking account of the resources available to the Registrar alongside other factors such as risk and threat assessments.

406 The clause will work alongside other clauses in the bill, such as Clause 92, which, amongst other matters, permits the Registrar to share data for the purposes of the Registrar's functions and contains the section 1110F that has been referred to in subsection (2) of this clause. This means that the Registrar will be able to proactively share data so that it can be analysed, either by herself or the bodies that the Registrar shares with, for the purposes of crime prevention or detection.

### Clause 91: Fees: costs that may be taken into account

407 This clause amends section 1063 of the Companies Act 2006, which enables regulations to be used to require fees to be paid to the Registrar.

408 Clause 91(2) inserts subsection (3A). This will expand the functions which the Secretary of State may take into consideration when determining the level of fees to be paid to the Registrar. It will allow the costs of investigation and enforcement activities that contribute to the maintenance of a healthy business environment to be included. Subsection (3A)(a-f) set out the specific functions which may be taken into account.

409 Clause 91(3) amends the wording of subsection (4), so that regulations to determine the level of fee in subsection (3) continue to be subject to the negative resolution procedure.

410 Clause 91(4) inserts subsections (6A) and (6B). Subsection (6A) enables the Secretary of State to use regulations to amend the reference to the functions carried out by the Insolvency Service on behalf of the Secretary of State, and to amend the reference to the functions carried out by the Insolvency Service in Northern Ireland on behalf of a Northern Ireland department. This will enable continuity should an alternative agency provide these or similar functions in future. Subsection (6B) requires that any such amendment of subsection (6A) must be by means of the affirmative resolution procedure.

## Information sharing and use

### Clause 92: Disclosure of information

411 This clause amends section 1069A and inserts sections 1110E, 1110F and 1110G into the Companies Act 2006.

412 Section 1110E (Disclosure to the registrar), enables any person to disclose information to the Registrar for the purposes of the exercise of any of the Registrar’s functions. This will facilitate information sharing for those bodies who currently face barriers disclosing information.

413 Section 1110F (Disclosure by the registrar), enables the Registrar to disclose information to any person for purposes connected with the exercise of the Registrar’s functions, and to any public authority for purposes connected with the exercise of its functions. At present there are provisions in place that enable disclosure of the full date of birth and the usual residential address to specific bodies when requested. This clause will effectively widen the current disclosure provisions, allowing the Registrar to disclose any information held, and to do so proactively where that disclosure enables the exercise of the Registrar’s functions, or the functions of a public authority.

414 There is also a power in section 1110F to enable the Secretary of State to make regulation specifying any other person that the registrar can share information with and under what circumstance.

415 Section 1110G (Disclosure: supplementary) sets out that the disclosure powers do not authorise any disclosure if it would contravene data protection legislation, but any disclosures made under them do not breach any obligation of confidence owed by the person making the disclosure, or any other restriction that may be placed on the information. It also outlines how HMRC information may be handled, creating an offence where HMRC information is disclosed without authorisation from HMRC. This will facilitate disclosures from HMRC without risk of compromising HMRC who have strict provisions with respect to disclosures of HMRC information. It also states that information received under section 1110E or any other enactment enabling disclosure to the Registrar is not subject to the requirements regarding the delivery of documents as per the meaning provided at section 1114. Consequently, section 1114 has been amended to reflect this.

### Clause 93: Use or disclosure of director’s address information by companies

416 This clause inserts subsection (2) into section 241 of the Companies Act 2006, which makes it an offence if a company uses or discloses information in breach of subsection (1). An offence can be committed by the company and every officer in default. A person guilty on summary conviction in England and Wales is liable to a fine, and in Scotland or Northern Ireland, to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale and, for continued contravention, a daily default fine not exceeding one-tenth of level 5 on the standard scale.

### Clause 94: Use or disclosure of PSC information by companies

417 This clause substitutes existing s790ZG of the Companies Act 2006 (Power to make regulations protecting material) of the Companies Act 2006 for new s790ZG. The new section is modelled on the existing section but makes some amendments.

418 The new section confers a power on the Registrar, on application, to make an order requiring a company not to use or disclose relevant PSC particulars. The existing section 790ZG confers a power to make regulations requiring the Registrar and the company, on application, to refrain from using or disclosing PSC particulars. Section 1088 of Clause 87 (power to make regulations protecting material) confers a power to make regulations requiring the Registrar, on application, to not disclose information.

419 Clause 94 also creates inserts section 790ZH (offence of failing to comply with regulations under section 790ZG). Subsection (1) states that if a company fails to comply with a restriction on the use or disclosure of information imposed by virtue of regulations under subsection 790ZG, an offence is committed by—the company, and every officer of the company who is in

default. Subsection (2) states a person guilty of an offence on summary conviction in England and Wales is liable to a fine, and in Scotland or Northern Ireland, to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale and, for continued contravention, a daily default fine not exceeding one-tenth of level 5 on the standard scale.

420 Clause 94(3) substitutes section 1087(1)(bc) (material not available for public inspection). This no longer refers to section 1046, because regulations under that section do not make material unavailable for public inspection.

### Clause 95: Use of directors' address information by registrar

421 This clause amends sections 242 and 243 of the Companies Act 2006. These amended sections remove the provision that restricts the Registrar from using directors' residential addresses for anything other than communicating with the director.

## Overseas companies

### Clause 96: Change of addresses of officers of overseas companies by registrar

422 This clause inserts subsection (6A) to section 1046 of the Companies Act 2006 providing that, where an overseas company is required to provide a service address or principal office address of a director or secretary, regulations may be made with provisions corresponding to section 1097B or 1097C empowering the registrar to rectify the register relating to these addresses if it does not meet the statutory requirements or is inaccurate.

### Clause 97: Overseas companies: availability of material for public inspection etc

423 This clause amends section 1046 of the Companies Act 2006, which confers a regulation-making power to require overseas companies to register information. The clause inserts new subsections (6B) and (6C) which make it clear that the regulations made under that power can provide for the information to be withheld from public inspection and that they can confer a discretion on the registrar.

### Clause 98: Registered addresses of an overseas company

424 This clause inserts new section 1048A to the Companies Act 2006 and amends subsections (2) and (3) in section 1139.

425 Section 1048A will provide the ability to make regulations which can require an overseas company to provide and maintain an appropriate address and appropriate email address. Appropriate address is defined in section 86(2) of Companies Act - broadly speaking, an address is appropriate if documents sent there will reach the company. Under subsection 1048A(3) Regulations made under section 1048A may include provisions allowing for withholding of certain information from public inspection as well as corresponding or similar to section 1097A. Regulations under section 1048A are subject to negative procedure.

426 As a result of the amendments to subsections (2) and (3) of section 1139 the service of documents to an overseas company, whose particulars are registered under section 1046, will be effective at the company's registered address (section 1048A(1)(a)) or registered address of any person residing in UK authorised to accept service on the company's behalf.

### Clause 99: Overseas companies: identity verification of directors

427 This clause inserts new section 1048B into the Companies Act 2006.

428 This section applies identity verification requirements to directors of overseas companies that are required to register particulars under section 1046. These companies are governed by the laws of other jurisdictions and operate in the UK.

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

429 The new section 1048B creates powers for the Secretary of State to make provisions by regulations (under the negative procedure) requiring that each overseas company director is verified and that relevant statements (such as statements confirming that the director is verified) are delivered to the Registrar.

430 The regulations may also include the provision for such statements to be withheld from the public register, provision for the application of the prohibition on acting as a director unless ID verified (section 167M) and provision for applying the exemption from identity verification on national security grounds (section 1110D).

## General offences and enforcement

### Clause 100: General false statement offences

431 This clause substitutes section 1112 into the Companies Act 2006 and inserts a new section 1112A.

432 The new section 1112 differs from the old provision by removing the need for a person to have “knowingly or recklessly” delivered, or caused to be delivered to the Registrar a document or statement which is false, deceptive or misleading in a material particular for an offence to occur. The emphasis is changed so that a false statement offence occurs where a person delivers a false, deceptive or misleading filing “without a reasonable excuse”. The wording of this clause mirrors the wording in the false filing offence in section 32 of the Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement) Act 2022.

433 The reasonable excuse component ensures that the offence is not engaged in, for example, cases where a company reasonably relies on information provided by others which turns out to be untrue, or to prevent UK professionals assisting companies being prosecuted from having made an honest mistake.

434 Subsection (4) of the substituted section 1112 sets the penalty for the basic offence; on summary conviction, unlimited fine in England and Wales, and level 5 on the standard scale in Scotland and Northern Ireland.

435 New section 1112A adds an aggravated offence which is committed by a person who knows that the document or statement provided is misleading, false or deceptive in a material fact.

436 Subsection (4) of new section 1112A sets the penalty for the aggravated offence; on indictment, to imprisonment for not more than 2 years or a fine (or both). For summary conviction, in England and Wales to imprisonment for a term not exceeding the general limit in a magistrates’ court or a fine (or both) and in Scotland or Northern Ireland, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 12 months or a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum (or both).

### Clause 101: False statement offences: national security, etc defence

437 This clause amends the Companies Act 2006, by amending section 1059A(2) and inserting new section 1112B.

438 New section 1112B provides a defence to the commission of an act that would otherwise be an offence, relating to the delivery of false, misleading or deceptive information to the registrar.

439 Subsection (1) provides that the Secretary of State may issue a certificate to a person, the effect of which is that the person is not liable for the commission of any offence relating to the delivery to the registrar of a document that is false, misleading or deceptive or making a statement to the registrar that is false, misleading or deceptive.

440 Subsection (2) provides that the Secretary of State may only issue such a certificate if satisfied that the conduct amounting to such offence as described in subsection (1) is necessary in the interests of national security or for the prevention or detection of serious crime. Subsection (3) provides that the Secretary of State may revoke a certificate at any time.

441 Subsection (4) defines the meaning of “serious crime” for the purposes of subsection (2). It explains that “crime” means conduct that is a criminal offence, or would be a criminal offence if it took place in any one part of the United Kingdom. It is “serious crime” if it would lead, on conviction, to a maximum prison sentence of three years or more, or if the conduct involves the use of violence, results in substantial financial gain, or is conduct by a large number of persons in pursuit of a common purpose.

442 This clause also makes a consequential amendment to section 1059A by inserting a reference to new section 1112B.

### Clause 102: Financial penalties

443 At present, obligations in the Companies Act 2006 relating to the functions of the Registrar are enforced through the criminal justice system. The exception to this is the accounts late filing civil financial penalty.

444 This Bill reforms the role and powers of Companies House. As part of these reforms the associated sanctions are improved by amending existing criminal offences, creating new criminal offences, and taking a power to create a new civil penalties regime. This allows the Registrar to impose a civil penalty directly, rather than pursuing criminal prosecution through the courts, where that is a more appropriate use of resources.

445 This clause inserts a new section 1132A (Power to make provision for financial penalties) into the Companies Act 2006. This new section confers a power on the Registrar to impose a civil financial penalty on a person if satisfied, beyond reasonable doubt, that they have engaged in conduct amounting to a “relevant offence” under this Act.

446 Subsection (2) states that a “relevant offence under this Act” means any offence under the Companies Act 2006 (and regulations made under that Act) other than an offence under a provision contained in: part 12 (company secretaries), part 13 (resolutions and meetings) and part 16 (audit).

447 Subsection (3) states the regulations may include provision about the procedure to be followed in imposing penalties, the amount of penalties, for the imposition of interest or additional penalties for late payment, conferring rights of appeal against penalties and about the enforcement of penalties. Subsection (4) states the maximum penalty is £10,000.

448 Subsection (5) states a person cannot have a financial penalty imposed in respect of conduct amounting to an offence if they have already been convicted of an offence for that conduct. No proceedings may be brought or continued against a person in respect of conduct amounting to an offence if they have been given a financial penalty for that conduct. This means a person can only be given a financial penalty or be convicted of an offence for the same conduct, not both.

449 Subsection (6) provides that amounts recovered by the Registrar under the regulations are to be paid into the Consolidated Fund, and subsection (7) provides that the regulations under section 1132A are subject to the affirmative resolution procedure.

### Clause 103: Registered office: rectification of register

450 This clause amends section 1097A of the Companies Act 2006 (rectification of register relating to a company’s registered office). This section contains a regulation-making power which allows the secondary legislation to be made permitting the registrar to change a company’s

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

registered office on application. Clause 103(2) amends subsection (1) of section 1097A to expand the regulation-making power, allowing provision to be made which permits the registrar to change the address of a company's registered office, both on application and on her own motion, if not satisfied that it is an appropriate address within the meaning of new section 86(2).

451 Clause 103(4) makes a number of changes to subsection (3) of section 1097A, which sets out what may be provided for in regulations made under the new subsection (1).

452 A new paragraph (ba) is inserted after section 1097A(3)(b). The new paragraph provides that the Registrar may require the company or an applicant to provide information for the purposes of the Registrar making a decision about anything under the regulations.

453 Paragraph (c) of section 1097A(3) is amended to provide that the words "and of its outcome" are substituted by "or that the Registrar is considering the exercise of powers under the regulations".

454 A new paragraph (ca) is inserted into section 1097A(3) to provide that regulations made under section 1097A (1) may include "the notice to be given of any decision under the regulations".

455 Section 1097A(3)(e) is substituted. This new paragraph sets out that regulations may provide for how the Registrar is to determine whether a company's registered office is at an appropriate address within the meaning of new section 86(2), including in particular the evidence, or descriptions of evidence, which the Registrar may rely on without making further enquiries, to be satisfied that an address is an appropriate address.

456 Paragraph (f) of section 1097A(3) is substituted to set out that the regulations made under new section (1) may include provision for the referral by the Registrar of any question for determination by the court.

457 Paragraph (h) of section 1097A(3) is amended to provide that, where the Registrar nominates a default address to be the company's registered office, the default address need not be an appropriate address within the meaning of new section 86(2).

458 A new paragraph (ha) is inserted after paragraph (h) and provides that regulations may include the period of time for which a company is permitted to have its address at a default address.

459 Finally, section 1097A(3)(i) is substituted. The new paragraph (i) now sets out that regulations may specify when the change of address takes effect, and the consequences of registration of the change, including provision similar to section 87(2) of the Companies Act 2006, which sets out that documents may continue to be served to a previously registered address for a period of up to 14 days after the change of address has taken effect.

460 Clause 103(5) removes subsection (4) from section 1097A. Clause 103(6) inserts a new subsection (4A) into section 1097A. New subsection 4A sets out that provision made by virtue of new subsection (3)(ha) may include provision to create summary offences punishable with a fine (paragraph (a)); provision for the Registrar to strike a company's name off the register if the company does not change its address from the default address (paragraph (b)(i)); and provision for the restoration of a company, in prescribed circumstances, on application made to the Registrar or as a result of a court order.

461 Clause 103(6) also inserts a new subsection (4B) into section 1097A. This provides that the provision that may be made by virtue of subsection (4A) includes provision applying, or writing out, with or without modifications, any provision made by section 1000 or Chapter 3 of Part 31 of the Companies Act 2006. The effect of this would be that any strike off of a

company's name under new subsection (4A)(b)(i) would be consistent (aside from any necessary modifications) with strike-off in other circumstances.

462 Clause 103(7) substitutes subsection (6) of section 1097A. The new subsection (6) sets out that provisions made by regulations under new section 1097A(1) must include a right of appeal to the court against any decision to change the address of a company's registered office.

463 New subsection (6A) is inserted into section 1097A and sets out that if regulations enable a person to apply for a company's registered office to be changed, they must also include a right for the applicant to appeal to the court if the application is refused.

#### Clause 104: Rectification of register: service addresses

464 This clause inserts new section 1097B into the Companies Act 2006, which confers upon the Secretary of State a regulation-making power to enable the registrar to change a relevant person's registered service address where there is evidence to suggest that the address is not valid. The registrar may act of their own motion or on the basis of an application by a third party. It is based on section 1097A, which makes similar provision in relation to company's registered office. For the purposes of section 1097B, a 'relevant person' is a director, secretary, joint secretary, registrable person or registrable legal entity in all cases of a company that is not an overseas company.

465 This clause also makes consequential amendments to section 1087 by including a reference to section 1097B and service addresses.

#### Clause 105: Rectification of register: principal office addresses

466 This clause inserts new section 1097C into the Companies Act 2006, which confers upon the Secretary of State a regulation-making power to enable the registrar to change a relevant person's principal office address where there is evidence to suggest that the address is not valid. The registrar may act of their own motion or on the basis of an application by a third party. It is based on section 1097A of the Companies Act 2006, which makes similar provision in relation to a company's registered office. For the purposes of section 1097B, a "relevant person" is a director, secretary, joint secretary, registrable person or registrable legal entity in all cases of a company that is not an overseas company.

467 This clause also makes consequential amendments to section 1087 by including a reference to section 1097C and principal office addresses.

#### Clause 106: Service of documents on people with significant control

468 Clause 106 amends section 1140 of the Companies Act 2006 by allowing documents to be served on those with significant control over a company at the registered address that appears for the person on the register.

## Part 2 – Limited partnerships etc

### Meaning of ‘limited partnership’

#### Clause 107: Meaning of ‘limited partnership’

469 This clause omits section 5 of Limited Partnerships Act 1907 which states that ‘every limited partnership must be registered as such in accordance with the provisions of this Act’ and inserts a definition of limited partnership into the Act (which is consistent with the definition in section 1099 of the Companies Act 2006). It also clarifies that deregistration under new section 26 is the only way a limited partnership can cease to be a limited partnership without also ceasing to be a partnership at all.

470 This clause also amends section 1099 of the Companies Act 2006 to make clear that the registrar is obliged to maintain only those limited partnerships that are registered as such under the 1907 Act within the registrar’s index of names, thereby ensuring that the registrar is not under any obligation to maintain names of defunct limited partnerships within that index.

### Required information about limited partnerships

#### Clause 108: Required information about partners

471 This clause amends section 3 of the Limited Partnerships Act 1907 to insert new definitions of ‘body corporate’, ‘managing officer’, ‘legal entity’ and ‘service address’, and inserts a new schedule into the Limited Partnerships Act 1907 which sets out the required information about partners, and legal entity partners’ “registered officers”, that the clause obliges them to provide to the registrar.

472 This clause also refers to Schedule 4 of the Bill which inserts a Schedule into the Limited Partnerships Act 1907 setting out the required information about partners.

#### Clause 109: Required information about partners: transitional provision

473 Clause 109 is a transitional provision that requires general partners of limited partnerships which was registered under the Limited Partnerships Act 1907 before clause 108 comes into force to deliver a statement to the Registrar with the required information about each partner of the limited partnership within a six-month transitional period. Failure to do so is to be treated, in the absence of any evidence to the contrary, as a reasonable cause for the Registrar to believe that the limited partnership is dissolved for the purposes of the power to confirm dissolution of the partnership (as a prelude to removing it from the index of names).

#### Clause 110: Details about general nature of partnership business

474 Section 8A(2) of the Limited Partnership Act 1907 already requires that the general nature of the partnership business be provided to the Registrar at the registration stage. This clause amends section 8A to specify that limited partnerships must use a standard system of classification (as prescribed in regulations) to specify the nature of their business. This will facilitate interrogation of the register to determine the purpose for which limited partnerships are being used.

475 It is intended that the UK Standard Industrial Classification of Economic Activities 2007 will be used, aligning with pre-existing requirements on companies. There will be an option for partnerships who cannot find an appropriate category to provide a description.

## Registered offices

### Clause 111: A limited partnership's registered office

- 476 This clause inserts new section 8E into the Limited Partnerships Act 1907 which places a duty on general partners of limited partnerships to ensure that the firm's registered office is at all times at an "appropriate address" at which to receive correspondence and that is in their jurisdiction of registration of the limited partnership. The general partner(s) is(are) responsible for keeping this address up to date and new section 8F provides the mechanism by which the general partners can change the address of their registered office.
- 477 Under new section 8G, the Secretary of State may by regulations give the Registrar a power to change a limited partnership's registered office address should it not meet the requirements set out in section 8E. This power mirrors that in section 1097A of the Companies Act 2006, as amended by Clause 103.
- 478 Current legislation requires a limited partnership to propose a principal place of business in the part of the United Kingdom that they register. The legislation is silent on whether the principal place of business can move abroad, though many limited partnerships do so, and without notifying the Registrar of changes to the partnership. This, and the fact that the existing legislation does not require partners to provide another address, means that there are many instances where the Registrar has no address to use for communicating with a limited partnership. This also means that United Kingdom limited partnerships can be set up with no other connection to the United Kingdom.
- 479 Under the new provisions, the registered office must be at an appropriate address and must always be in the original jurisdiction of registration. It must be one of (a) the principal place of business (if this does not move outside the relevant jurisdiction); (b) the usual residential address of a general partner who is an individual; (c) the address of the registered office of a general partner which is a legal entity; or (d) an address provided by an authorised corporate service provider.
- 480 Failure by the general partners to maintain the firm's registered office at an appropriate address within new section 8E will mean that those general partners will be guilty of an offence and may face penalties.
- 481 This clause also amends section 3 of the Limited Partnerships Act 1907 to provide for the meaning of 'authorised corporate service provider', and amends section 8A to specify that the registered office address must be specified as part of the application for registration of a limited partnership.

### Clause 112: A limited partnership's registered office: transitional provision

- 482 This clause provides for a six-month transitional period during which the general partners of existing limited partnerships must submit a statement specifying the firm's registered office. The duty to maintain a registered office at an appropriate address, and its associated criminal sanction for failure, do not apply to general partners of existing firms until the end of the transition period or, if earlier, the delivery of the statement. Failure to do so is to be treated, in the absence of any evidence to the contrary, as a reasonable cause for the Registrar to believe that the limited partnership is dissolved.

### Clause 113: A limited partnership's registered office: consequential amendments

- 483 This clause amends Regulation 2 of the Alternative Investment Fund Managers Regulations 2013 (S.I 2013/1773) by specifying that a reference to 'registered office' under the definition of a UK Alternative Investment Fund (AIF), Gibraltar AIF and EEA AIF in relation to a limited

partnership is to be read as a reference to its principal place of business. The effect of this amendment is that it is a limited partnership's principal place of business, not a registered office, which determines what type of alternative investment fund it is.

484 This is because a UK limited partnership will, under the new provisions of this Bill, be required to have a registered office in their jurisdiction of registration. The effect of this new requirement is that limited partnerships which were non-UK AIFs (including Gibraltar and EEA AIFs) would have been reclassified as UK AIFs, which would have made them subject to new regulatory and governance requirements. This amendment ensures that the status quo of UK limited partnerships in the AIF legislative framework is maintained.

## Registered email addresses

### Clause 114: A limited partnership's registered email address

485 This clause amends section 8A of the Limited Partnerships Act 1907 and inserts new sections 8H and 8I. These amendments stipulate that applications for registration must contain a registered email address and places a duty on all general partners to maintain an appropriate email address. An email address is appropriate if, in the ordinary course of events, emails sent to it by the registrar would be expected to come to the attention of a person acting on behalf of the limited partnership. Failure to comply with the duty will be an offence and the general partner(s) could be liable to a fine. New section 8I contains a mechanism by which a limited partnership's registered email address may be changed.

486 This will allow the Registrar to communicate with the general partners of a limited partnership, for example to provide updates, notices and reminders that are of importance to limited partnerships.

### Clause 115: A limited partnership's registered email address: transitional provision

487 Given that general partners do not now provide the Registrar with an email address, this clause gives the general partners a six-month transition period in which to submit their email address to the Registrar and comply with provisions in clauses 8H and 8I.

488 If the general partner does not provide a registered email address within the specified period, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, the failure is to be treated by the registrar as reasonable cause to believe that the limited partnership has been dissolved.

## The general partners

### Clause 116: Restrictions on general partners

489 Currently, any person may be a general partner of a UK limited partnership.

490 This clause amends section 8A of the Limited Partnerships Act 1907 by inserting a requirement on registration for confirmation that a limited partnership's proposed general partners are not disqualified under the director's disqualification legislation. New section 8J inserts a duty on the general partners to take any steps necessary to remove a general partner who is disqualified.

491 New section 8J also sets out the meaning of disqualified general partners. It is intended to apply the new disqualification provisions in the Companies Act 2006 (as set out in clauses 36 to 39 of the Bill) to general partners of limited partnerships.

492 If the general partners fail to comply with the duty imposed upon them by this section, they will be liable to an offence. For those general partners that are legal entities, the offence will

only fall on them if their managing officers are default. A general partner who is guilty of this offence may be liable on conviction to a fine.

### Clause 117: Officers of general partners

493 This clause amends sections 3 and 8A and inserts new sections 8K to 8N into the Limited Partnerships Act 1907. These provisions set out that, on application for registration of a limited partnership, general partners that are legal entities must specify the name or names of a proposed registered officer and that the registered officer must have their identity verified. This will make it possible to contact an individual person in general partners that are legal entities and increase transparency of these general partners.

494 New section 8K sets out the duty to maintain a registered officer and named contacts. The managing officer must not be a disqualified or designated person and must have their identity verified. The general partner must at all times have a valid registered officer and named contact.

495 New section 8L sets out that a general partner may change its registered officer and named contacts by giving notice to the registrar and new section 8M sets out the general partner's duty to notify the registrar of changes to the registered officer. New section 8N places a duty on general partner which has one or more corporate managing officers to notify the registrar of a named contact, and new section 8O requires general partners to notify the registrar of any changes in relation to the named contact. New section 8P makes it an offence for failing to comply with sections 8K, 8M, 8N or 8O. New section 8Q provides that regulations may authorise the registrar to change a registered service address of a registered officer in specified circumstances.

### Clause 118: Officers of general partners: transitional provision

496 This clause is a transitional provision. It gives general partners of existing limited partnerships which are legal entities a six-month period to comply with the new requirements about registered officers and named contacts that are being introduced by Clause 117 of this Bill.

497 By "existing", this means limited partnerships that are registered in pursuance of an application for registration delivered to the registrar before the Limited Partnership Act 1907 is amended by Clause 117.

498 Clause 118(2) provides that, general partners which are legal entities and which became general partners on registration must deliver within the six month transitional period a statement that contains information about their registered officer. They must also either confirm that they do not have any managing officers that are legal entities or, if they have more than one managing officer that is a legal entity, they must provide a proposed contact for each managing officer.

## Removal of option to authenticate application by signature

### Clause 119: Removal of option to authenticate application by signature

499 This clause amends sections 8A and 8D of the Limited Partnerships Act 1907 by removing the need for a signature, or otherwise, when applying for registration of a limited partnership or designation as a private fund limited partnership.

500 The Government does not think this is a necessary requirement and it aligns with new provisions that impose obligations on general partners to deliver statements, or other documents, and which do not require a signature.

## Changes in partnerships

### Clause 120: Notification of information about partners

501 This clause inserts new sections 8R to 8W into the Limited Partnership Act 1907. New section 8R requires general partners to notify the Registrar of changes to a limited partnership's partners. New section 8S requires general partners to notify the register of changes to required information about partners (including confirmation that general partners which are legal entities have a registered officer who is compliant with identity verification requirements). New section 8T concerns notifying the registrar about changes occurring in the period between application for the limited partnership's registration and its registration.

502 New section 8U provides that if the general partners fail to comply with sections 8R, 8S or 8T, then they will have committed an offence and are liable on conviction to a fine. New section 8V prohibits new general partners from managing the limited partnership until a notice is given under section 8R. If this prohibition is not complied with, then that general partner commits an offence and is liable on conviction to a fine.

503 New section 8W gives a power to the Secretary of State to authorise or require the registrar to change the service address or principal office of a general partner if they do not meet the necessary requirements. This supports the registrar in maintaining an accurate record of information on general partners.

### Clause 121: New partners: transitional provision about required information

504 This clause is a transitional provision. It gives general partners in limited partnerships a six-month period in which to deliver a statement to the Registrar specifying the required information about partners that joined the partnership after registration but before Clause 120 comes fully into force.

505 The required information has the meaning given by the provisions in Schedule 4 of this Bill. The six-month period begins when Clause 120 comes into force.

506 If the general partners do not submit the required statement as set out in Clause 121(2), and there is no evidence to the contrary, the Registrar will have reason to believe that the limited partnership has been dissolved.

### Clause 122: New general partners: transitional provision about officers

507 Similarly to clause 118, this clause is a transitional provision that requires existing limited partnerships to comply with the requirements that are being introduced by clause 120 (Notification of information about partners) of this Bill within a six-month period.

508 By existing, this means limited partnerships that are registered before the Limited Partnership Act 1907 is amended by clause 120.

509 Information must be provided in a statement, as per clause 122(2), on general partners who are legal entities and became a general partner before Clause 120 came into force but after registration of their limited partnership.

510 The statement should contain information about their corporate managing officer. They must also either confirm that they do not have any corporate managing officers that are legal entities or, if they have more than one corporate managing officer that is a legal entity, they must provide a named contact for each managing officer.

### Clause 123: Notification of other changes

- 511 This clause amends section 8A of the Limited Partnerships Act 1907 by substituting text concerning the intended nature of the limited partnership's business. It also omits section 9 and inserts new sections 10A to 10C, which require a limited partnership to notify the Registrar of changes to the firm name, principal place of business, or other changes including where these occur before registration, and the offences associated with failing to do so.
- 512 If a limited partnership changes its principal place of business after application but before it is registered, the Registrar will not know where the partnership is operating from or what the nature of its business is if this changes too. This is because there is currently no requirement to update the Registrar of changes to its name, place of business, and the nature of the business.
- 513 New section 10A places a duty on general partners to notify the registrar of such changes. New section 10B places a duty on general partners to notify the registrar if the address of the principal place of business has changed since the application for registration. New section 10C provides that general partners who fail to comply with the duties in sections 10A and 10B commit an offence and are liable on conviction to a fine.
- 514 These amendments will provide the Registrar with greater transparency which could, for example, help support law enforcement agencies by providing them with up-to-date information on the limited partnership.

### Clause 124: Confirmation statements

- 515 This clause inserts new sections 10D to 10F into the Limited Partnerships Act 1907. The purpose of these amendments is to assist in keeping the register up to date. New section 10D places a duty on general partners to deliver statements to the Registrar within 14 days after each review period specifying what, if any, changes have been made to the limited partnership, as well as confirming the address of the registered office. A review period is every twelve months from the date the limited partnership registered or last submitted a statement. Limited partnerships may shorten the review period by submitting a confirmation statement or by notifying the registrar of their intent and submitting it within 14 days after the date of that review period. Limited partnerships who are already registered will have a six-month period after this section comes into force to make their first submission.
- 516 New section 10E allows for the Secretary of State to make regulations to amend the matters which need to be confirmed in a confirmation statement. New section 10F provides that general partners who fail to comply with the duty in section 10D commit an offence and are liable on conviction to a fine.
- 517 These changes will help to maintain the accuracy of the register by ensuring that key information relating to limited partnerships are kept up to date on a consistent basis.

### Clause 125: Confirmation statements: Scottish partnerships

- 518 This clause amends the Scottish Partnerships (Register of People with Significant Control) Regulations 2017 (S.I. 2017.694) by substituting paragraphs (4) and (5) in regulation 37, which relate to the proper delivery of confirmation statements. These are replaced with a new paragraph stating that a Scottish partnership should assume a confirmation statement has been properly delivered unless notified otherwise by the registrar, aligning these regulations with the policy for the rest of the United Kingdom.

## Accounts

### Clause 126: Power for HMRC to obtain accounts

- 519 This clause inserts section 10G to the Limited Partnership 1907. This amendment creates a power for the Secretary of State to make regulations that require the general partners to prepare accounts and, on request, make available accounting information to the HMRC.
- 520 An example of these regulations in use would be to request information if there is reason to believe that the limited partnership may have undertaken fraudulent activity or HMRC receives a request from law enforcement bodies on specific limited partnerships. It also brings limited partnership law into greater alignment with that of companies who are already required to submit accounting information.

## Dissolution and winding up of partnerships

### Clause 127: Dissolution and winding up: modifications of general law

- 521 This clause amends sections 4 and 6 of the Limited Partnerships Act 1907. Section 4 defines a limited partnership and section 6 modifies the general law in the case of limited partnerships. The amendments to section 4 provide clarity around the status and a liability of a limited partner following dissolution or deregistration of a limited partnership and the amendments to section 6 provide for the dissolution and winding up of a limited partnership. The amendments generally have the effect of changing section 6's modifications to the general law so those modifications apply to all kinds of limited partnerships, not just private fund limited partnerships.
- 522 The amendment to section 4 clarifies that limited partners are not liable for any new debts and obligations of the limited partnership after its dissolution under section 38 of the Partnership Act 1890.
- 523 New section 6(2A) makes it clear that a limited partnership is not dissolved under the Partnership Act 1890 by the bankruptcy of a partner.
- 524 New section 6(2B) makes it clear that a limited partnership is dissolved if it ceases to have any general partners, if it ceases to have any limited partners, or if each and every general partner is disqualified.
- 525 New section 6(3A) provides for what happens in the event that the limited partnership is dissolved at a time when the firm has at least one general partner who is solvent and not disqualified: those general partners must wind up the partnerships affairs or take all reasonable steps to ensure that its affairs are wound up.
- 526 New section 6(3B) provides for what happens in the event that a firm is dissolved at a time when it does not have a general partner who is solvent and not disqualified: the limited partners must take all reasonable steps to ensure that affairs of the partnership must be wound up by a person who is not a limited partner. Currently, if a limited partner engages in management activity they will lose their limited liability protections (though the limited partners of a limited partnership that is designated as a Private Fund Limited Partnership may engage in a prescribed "whitelist" of actions without compromising their status). The amendments within this clause allow a limited partner to appoint a person to wind up the limited partnership without this being classed as management activity which means that the limited partner will not lose their limited liability status.

### Clause 128: Dissolution by the court when a partner has a mental disorder

527 This clause substitutes section 35(a) of the Partnership Act 1890 (dissolution by the court) which made provision for the dissolution of a Scottish or Northern Irish partnership on the grounds of a partner's "lunacy". The effect of this clause is to include appropriate references to "mental disorder" within the meaning of modern Scottish and Northern Irish legislation. It also makes amendments to the circumstances under which a limited partnership can be dissolved by the court. If a limited partner has a mental disorder or becomes incapable of performing the partnership contract, the court cannot dissolve the limited partnership unless the limited partner cannot otherwise access their share.

### Clause 129: Winding up limited partnerships on grounds of public interest

528 This clause inserts new section 28 into the Limited Partnerships Act 1907 which makes provision for the Secretary of State to petition the courts for the winding up of limited partnerships in the United Kingdom where it is in the public interest to do so. New section 28 also allows Scottish Ministers to petition the court to wind up a Scottish limited partnership in the public interest and the Department for the Economy in Northern Ireland to petition the courts to wind up a Northern Irish limited partnership.

529 Further, new section 28 requires that the Secretary of State must consult Scottish Ministers before presenting a petition in respect of a Scottish Limited Partnership, and the Department for the Economy in Northern Ireland before presenting a petition in respect of a Northern Irish limited partnership. The court may order the winding up of the limited partnership if the court believes that it is just and equitable for the limited partnership to be wound up. It also provides that this power does not limit any other power the court has in the same circumstances.

### Clause 130: Winding up dissolved limited partnerships

530 This clause inserts new section 29 into the Limited Partnership Act 1907 which provides that where a limited partnership has been dissolved but not wound up properly, a court may make any order it considers appropriate in relation to winding up the limited partnership.

531 The court can make these orders where an application has been made by the Secretary of State, Scottish Ministers in relation to a Scottish limited partnership, the Department for the Economy in Northern Ireland in relation to a Northern Irish limited partnership, or any other person appearing to the court with a sufficient interest.

532 Further, new section 29 requires that the Secretary of State must consult Scottish Ministers before making an application in respect of a Scottish Limited Partnership, and the Department for the Economy in Northern Ireland before making an application in respect of a Northern Irish limited partnership.

533 These amendments ensure that the affairs of the limited partnership are wound up and it can then subsequently be deregistered, which helps keep the register of limited partnerships up to date.

### Clause 131: The register of limited partnerships

534 This clause amends the Limited Partnership Act 1907 by inserting a definition of "the register of limited partnerships" in section 3 and by omitting sections 13 and 14 as they are superseded by the new definition which aligns with the Companies Act 2006.

535 The clause substitutes section 16 of the Act with new provisions on who may inspect the register, material they may request, giving provision for the Registrar to specify the form and manner in which a request for inspection or copy of the register is made.

## Clause 132: Material not available for public inspection

536 This clause inserts new section 16A into the Limited Partnerships Act 1907. This section states that the Registrar must not disclose or make available certain information for public inspection that is on the register of limited partnerships. This information is listed in the clause and includes the limited partnership's registered email address, date of birth or residential address information. It also includes information or statements relating to the identity verification of an individual.

537 Even if an individual ceases to be a partner or managing officer, the Registrar must continue to keep the specified information unavailable for public inspection, considering the potential risk to individuals if it were to be made public.

538 This clause also amends section 1083 of the Companies Act 2006 (preservation of original documents) by making reference to the provisions in the Companies Act 2006, the Limited Partnerships Act 1907 and the Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement) Act 2022 which relate to the extent of obligation to retain material not available for public inspection.

## Clause 133: Records relating to dissolved or deregistered limited partnerships

539 This clause inserts section 16B into the Limited Partnerships Act 1907. Section 16B lays out the how information on dissolved and deregistered limited partnerships should be handled, specifying that information should not be made available for public inspection after 20 years of dissolution or deregistration and that the Registrar can instruct that information held by the Registrar is removed to the appropriate Public Record Offices (for England and Wales and Scotland) after two years of dissolution or deregistration and disposed of.

## Disclosure of information

### Clause 134: Disclosure of information about partners

540 This clause inserts new sections 16C to 16E into the Limited Partnerships Act 1907 and amends section 3(1). Section 16C restricts the Registrar from disclosing certain protected date of birth or residential address information on the registrar unless specific circumstances apply.

541 These circumstances are:

- a. The same information is already publicly available;
- b. The date of birth or residential address information can be shared with a credit reference agency (although the Secretary of State may by regulations place conditions on the disclosure of information, or prevent the Registrar from disclosing date of birth information or residential address information to a credit reference agency);
- c. The court orders the disclosure of the residential address;
- d. The disclosure is permitted under the section 1110G of the Companies Act 2006.

542 Section 16D places restrictions on the disclosure of protected date of birth or residential address information by partners of a limited partnership. In particular, it provides that limited partners may not use or disclose date of birth information and may only use residential address information to communicate with the individual concerned. General partners may disclose protected information in order to communicate with the individual concerned, comply with the Limited Partnerships Act 1907 or in accordance with a court order.

543 Contravention of this section constitutes an offence on the partner (limited or general) who discloses protected information and they are liable on conviction to a fine.

544 Section 16E sets out the powers of the court to make an order for the disclosure of protected residential address information in particular circumstances and when the court is satisfied that it is appropriate to make the order.

545 The limitations on disclosure protect individuals who have provided their personal information, whilst enabling the Registrar to carry out the Registrar's functions, and partners of a limited partnership to carry on business. For example, if a limited partnership is not responding to correspondence at their registered office address, the residential address can be used, or there may be a situation where the Registrar needs to pass information to a law enforcement agency.

## **The registrar's role relating to dissolution, revival and deregistration**

### **Clause 135: Duty to notify registrar of dissolution**

546 This clause inserts new section 18 into the Limited Partnerships Act 1907, which requires general partners and limited partners (where the limited partnership does not have a general partner) to notify the registrar of the dissolution of a limited partnership within 14 days from when the partner in question becomes aware of the limited partnership's dissolution. This requirement applies whether or not the partners are solvent or disqualified.

547 New section 18 also provides that no notice is required to the registrar where the limited partnership is dissolved by a dissolution notice (under new section 19 or inserted by clause 146 of the Bill), if another person has already notified the registrar of dissolution.

548 Failure to comply with the requirement to notify the registrar of dissolution constitutes an offence, and the relevant partners will be liable on conviction to a fine.

549 The intention behind this clause is that the registrar is made aware when a limited partnership is dissolved, as there may be instances where dissolution happens without the registrar's knowledge (for example, upon the death of a general or limited partner). This is so that they can maintain an up to date and accurate register which can be relied upon by the public.

### **Clause 136: Registrar's power to confirm dissolution of limited partnership**

550 This inserts new sections 19 to 25 into the Limited Partnerships Act 1907 and amends sections 3 and 10. The new section 19 sets out a process for the Registrar to confirm the dissolution of a limited partnership which the Registrar has reasonable cause to believe has been dissolved.

551 The Registrar will be required to publish a warning notice for a period of two months stating that she believes the limited partnership is dissolved and invite anyone make representations on the proposal. A copy of this notice must also be sent to the limited partnership. After two months, the registrar can then publish a dissolution notice which dissolves the limited partnership if it was not already dissolved earlier. The registrar's obligation to keep the firm on the index of names of limited partnerships in section 1099 of the Companies Act 2006 will cease.

552 The new section within this clause will enable the register to be kept up to date; there are currently thousands of limited partnerships on the register which the Registrar either knows or suspects are inactive. This clause will also allow the Registrar to deregister dissolved limited partnerships in the future.

553 New sections 20 to 22 concern the administrative revival of a limited partnership which was dissolved under section 19. A general partner of a dissolved limited partnership may apply to the registrar to revive the limited partnership if they provide specified documents to the

registrar and pay any outstanding fines or penalties (as the case may be). Upon accepting an application for revival, the registrar must publish a notice of the revival in The Gazette<sup>7</sup> and reenter the limited partnership onto the register. The limited partnership is then treated as if it had never been dissolved.

554 Sections 23 to 25 relates to applications to the court for revival of a limited partnership dissolved by a dissolution notice. An application may be made to the court for revival by the Secretary of State, a partner in the dissolved limited partnership, or by any person having an interest in the matter (for example, a creditor).

555 If a court orders the revival of a dissolved limited partnership, the registrar must publish a notice of the revival in The Gazette and reenter the limited partnership onto the register. The limited partnership is then treated as if it had never been dissolved. The court can also give any orders as it deems just relating to placing the limited partnership in the same position as it was pre-dissolution.

### Clause 137: Registrar's power to confirm dissolution: transitional provision

556 This is a transitional clause that states that if the registrar exercises the power in section 18(1) during the period of six months after section 113(2) of the Bill comes into force, the Registrar can publish a notice stating that the registrar has reasonable cause to believe the limited partnership has been dissolved without having to comply with the warning notice or notification provisions. The registrar can treat the firm as dissolved and remove it from the index of names. This mechanism is intended to streamline the removal of dissolved firms during the transitional period so that the register is kept up to date upon the end of the transitional period.

### Clause 138: Voluntary deregistration of limited partnership

557 This clause inserts new section 26 into the Limited Partnerships Act 1907 which allows a limited partnership that wants to be deregistered to make an application to the register to be removed, if all of the partners agree to deregister the limited partnership. Upon receiving the application for deregistration, the Registrar publishes a deregistration notice and the limited partnership ceases to be registered as such from the publication date.

### Clause 139: Removal of limited partnership from index of names

558 This clause inserts new section 27 into the Limited Partnerships Act 1907 which requires the Registrar to remove a limited partnership from the index of names (kept under section 1099 of the Companies Act 2006) as soon as practicable once she becomes aware that the limited partnership is dissolved or deregistered, whether that is by a notice that she receives or that she publishes.

559 When she carries out this removal, she must include a note on the registrar to say whether it is as a result of dissolution or deregistration. The note can be removed if not serving a useful purpose. The clause also clarifies that this note forms part of the register.

560 The registrar must also publish a notice in the Gazette if a limited partnership is removed other than following a dissolution under section 19 or deregistration under section 26 (both of which already require a Gazette notice to be published).

---

<sup>7</sup> [The Gazette | Official Public Record](#)

## Delivery of documents

### Clause 140: Delivery of documents relating to limited partnerships

- 561 This clause inserts new section 30 into the Limited Partnerships Act 1907. This clause provides that certain documents relating to a limited partnership can only be delivered to the Registrar by an Authorised Corporate Service Provider.
- 562 Subsection (4) of the new section 30 lists what these documents are, for example, the application to become a limited partnership, notices of changes to partnerships and confirmation statements. Subsection (5) of new section 30 provides for a power for the Secretary of State to make regulations to add documents to this list.
- 563 This requirement will add in an extra layer of checking and accountability, as Authorised Corporate Service Providers will need to carry out customer due diligence on their clients to file on their behalf. This will provide the registrar and the public with confidence that documents being filed by limited partnerships are legitimate.

### Clause 141: General false statement offences

- 564 This clause inserts new sections 31 and 32 into the Limited Partnerships Act 1907 which relate to two offences to deliver documents to the Registrar that are misleading, false or deceptive in a material particular, or to make a statement to the Registrar that is misleading, false or deceptive in a material particular. It is intended to mirror new section 1112A of the Companies Act 2006 and new sections 15A, 15B and 32 of the Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement) Act 2022.
- 565 The first offence in new section 31 is a basic offence, where the delivery of the document or making of a statement is made without reasonable excuse. It provides that where the offence is committed by a legal entity, every managing officer of that legal entity also commits the offence. A person guilty of an offence under section 31 is liable to a fine in England and Wales, or to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale in Scotland or Northern Ireland.
- 566 A managing officer will be in default if they authorise or permit, participate in, or fail to take all reasonable steps to prevent the contravention. A corporate managing officer does not commit the offence unless one of its managing officers is in default. Where a corporate managing officer does commit the offence every managing officer in question also commits the offence.
- 567 New section 32 introduces an aggravated offence, where the delivery of a document or making of a statement that is misleading, false or deceptive is done so knowingly. It provides that where the offence is committed by a legal entity, every managing officer of that legal entity also commits the offence. A person guilty of an offence under section 31 is liable on indictment to imprisonment for a term not exceeding the general limit in the Magistrate's court, or a fine, or both in England and Wales; to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 12 months, or a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum, or both in Scotland, and to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 6 months or a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum, or both in Northern Ireland.
- 568 A managing officer will be in default if they authorise or permit, participate in, or fail to take all reasonable steps to prevent the contravention. A corporate managing officer does not commit the offence unless one of its managing officers is in default. Where a corporate managing officer does commit the offence every managing officer in question also commits the offence.

## National security exemption from identity verification

### Clause 142: National security exemption from identity verification

569 This clause inserts new section 33 to the Limited Partnerships Act 1907. Section 33 sets out that the Secretary of State may by written notice exempt a person from identity verification requirements if it is necessary to do so: (a) in the interests of national security, or (b) for the purposes or preventing or detecting serious crime (subsection (1)). This provision corresponds to new section 1110D introduced to Companies Act 2006 by clause 65.

570 Subsection (2) sets out the effects of the exemption for individuals subject to a written notice. This includes allowing to name an unverified person as (proposed) registered officer of a (proposed) general partner and not requiring any verification statements from them in various applications (to form a limited partnership, to notify a new general partner who is a legal entity, to change such partner's registered officer). Subsection (2)(b) allows also to exempt a general partner from the duty to maintain register officer's verified status or and subsection (2)(e) to exempt a person from the duty to deliver certain documents by an authorized corporate service provider.

571 Subsection (3) defines the meaning of 'crime' and explains that it means conduct that is either a criminal offence, or would be a criminal offence if it took place in any one part of the United Kingdom. It is 'serious crime' if it would lead, on conviction, to a maximum prison sentence of 3 years or more, or if the conduct involves the use of violence, results in substantial financial gain or is conduct by a large number of persons in pursuit of a common purpose.

## Service on a limited partnership

### Clause 143: Service on a limited partnership

572 This clause inserts new section 34 into the Limited Partnerships Act 1907, which states that documents may be served on a limited partnership by leaving them at or sending them by post to their registered office.

## Application of other laws

### Clause 144: Application of company law

573 This clause inserts new section 7A into the Limited Partnerships Act 1907. Under this new section, regulations can be made which makes provision in relation to limited partnerships which corresponds or is similar to provisions which apply to companies or other corporations under any Act. The regulations can also be used when making consequential, supplementary, incidental, transitional or saving provision, to amend, repeal or revoke provisions related to limited partnerships made under any Act, whenever passed or made.

574 This clause is intended to allow limited partnerships law to stay up to change and aligned with changes to companies' legislation without the need to pass primary legislation to amend the Limited Partnerships Act 1907.

### Clause 145: Application of Partnership Act 1890 (meaning of firm)

575 The Partnership Act 1890 sets out that persons who have entered into partnership are called collectively a firm, and that in Scotland firms are legal persons distinct from the partners of whom it is composed.

576 This clause amends section 4 of the Partnership Act 1890 by inserting a new subsection (3). This new subsection has been included to make it clear that a limited partnership registered in part of the UK other than Scotland does not have independent legal personality even if it has

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

its principal place of business in Scotland. The location of registration is the determinative factor.

577 Various legal consequences flow from a firm not having independent legal personality, including that it is the partners of firm A, rather than firm A itself, that enter into contracts and own property, and that if firm A is to become a partner in another firm, B, in legal terms it is the partners of firm A who all become partners of firm B.

## Regulations

### Clause 146: Limited partnerships: regulations

578 This clause inserts section 35 into the Limited Partnerships Act 1907. New section 35 sets out general provisions for regulations that can be made under the Limited Partnerships Act 1907. A power to make regulations will be exercisable by statutory instrument, have the power to make consequential, supplementary, transitional or savings provisions, and regulations may make different provisions for different purposes.

579 Section 35 also defines what is meant by affirmative and negative resolution procedures, and clarifies that provisions made by regulations under the Act that are subject to the negative resolution procedure may also be made by regulations subject to the affirmative resolution procedure.

## Further amendments

### Clause 147: Limited partnerships: further amendments

580 This clause omits section 17 of the Limited Partnerships Act 1907, as a need is not foreseen for this rule-making power (the registrar's power in section 1068 of the Companies Act 2006 is sufficient); and inserts Schedule 5 which makes consequential amendments relating to Part 2 of the Bill.

## Chapter 2 - Miscellaneous provisions about partnerships

### Clause 148: Registration of qualifying Scottish partnerships

581 This clause gives the Secretary of State the power to make regulations in connection with a qualifying Scottish partnership. A qualifying Scottish partnership for the purpose of this clause is defined in subsection (6). It is a partnership other than limited partnership formed under the law of Scotland that meets the definition in regulation 3 of the Partnership (Accounts) Regulations 2008. Qualifying Scottish partnerships are regulated under the Scottish Partnerships (Register of People with Significant Control) Regulations 2017, made under now repealed section 2(2) of the European Communities Act 1972.

582 Clause 148(1) allows for making of provisions (i) requiring delivery of information to the registrar, (ii) requiring identity verification from the managing officers of qualifying Scottish partnerships and (iii) corresponding or similar to any provision relating to companies or limited partnerships.

583 Under clause 148(2) regulations may create summary offences punishable with a fine.

584 Clause 148(3) and (4) clarify the relationship between the elements of clause 148(1).

585 Clause 148(6) defines certain terms used in this clause, such as managing officer, qualifying Scottish partnership and the registrar.

### Clause 149: Power to amend disqualification legislation in relation to relevant entities: GB

586 This clause inserts new section 22I into the Company Directors Disqualification Act 1986 (CDDA1986). This new section allows the Secretary of State to make regulations which extends the application of the CDDA1986 so that the general partners of a limited partnership can be disqualified from acting as general partners of limited partnerships or from otherwise acting in management roles in other sorts of business association.

587 The regulation-making power also allows for similar extensions of disqualification legislation to limited liability partnerships and qualifying Scottish partnerships.

### Clause 150: –Power to amend disqualification legislation in relation to relevant entities: NI

588 This clause inserts new Article 25D into the Company Directors Disqualification (Northern Ireland) Order 2002 by inserting a power for the Secretary of State to make regulations that would provide that the general partners of a limited partnership can be disqualified from acting as general partners of limited partnerships or from otherwise acting in management roles in other sorts of business association.

589 The regulation-making power also allows for similar extensions of disqualification legislation to limited liability partnerships.

## Part 3 – Register of Overseas Entities

### Register of overseas entities

#### Clause 151: Register of overseas entities

590 This clause amends section 3(2)(b) of the Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement) Act 2022, to clarify what the register of overseas entities consists of. The amendment will mean that in addition to information delivered under Part 1 of the Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement) Act 2022 or regulations made under Part 1, the register will consist of documents delivered to the registrar under Part 35 of the Companies Act 2006 in connection with the register or other documents that will, on registration by the registrar, form part of the register (new subsection (ba)).

#### Clause 152: Required information about overseas entities: address information

591 This clause amends the address requirements for overseas entities, corporate registrable beneficial owners and managing officers. In all cases, they must now provide their principal office address rather than having the option to provide either a registered office or principal office address.

592 This clarifies which address has been provided, and maintains alignment with legislative requirements for other types of legal entities.

#### Clause 153: Registration of information about land

593 This clause amends Schedule 1 to the Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement) Act 2022(required information), so that an overseas entity is required to provide further details about the land it owns. This information is required as part of an application for registration or removal and as part of its updating duty under section 7. This information will not be displayed on the public register. The further details required to be provided as part of this amendment is as follows:

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

- a. For land in England and Wales, this is the title number of each “qualifying estate” where the overseas entity is the registered proprietor.
- b. For land in Northern Ireland, this is the folio number of each “qualifying estate” where the overseas entity is the registered owner.
- c. For land in Scotland, this is the title number of each title sheet in which the overseas entity is:
  - i. entered as the proprietor in the proprietorship section for one or more plots of land registered in the Land Registers of Scotland;
  - ii. the tenant under one or more leases registered in the Land Registers of Scotland

594 This change is intended to capture the full range of land titles held by overseas entities so that the registrar and the UK land registries have a clearer picture of the holdings of overseas entities for enforcement and monitoring purposes.

### Clause 154: Registration of information about managing officers: age limits

595 This clause amends Schedule 1 to the Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement) Act 2022 (applications: required information), so that where an overseas entity is required to provide details of a managing officer, this must include the name of an individual who is at least 16 years old and is willing to be contacted about the officer (unless the officer is an individual of at least that age).

596 There is no specified age limit for a managing officer of an overseas entity. This amendment ensures that the name and contact details of an individual who is at least 16 years old and is willing to be contacted about the officer are provided to the registrar for monitoring and enforcement purposes, for example, if there is a problem with the information provided about the overseas entity.

### Clause 155: Registrable beneficial owners: cases involving trusts

597 This clause amends Schedule 2 of the Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement) Act 2022 (registrable beneficial owners). It has the effect of expanding the definition of registrable beneficial owner, so that when a beneficial owner is a legal entity (corporate) trustee, they are regarded as a registrable beneficial owner (clause 155(2)). This means that they must be registered as a beneficial owner and must provide information about the associated trust, wherever the trust appears in the chain of ownership.

598 A new power is also inserted by clause 155(5) that allows the Secretary of State to expand the meaning of “registrable beneficial owner” when the overseas entity is part of a chain of entities that includes a trustee. Any regulations made under this power must be made using the affirmative procedure.

599 Clause 155(6) revokes Regulation 14 of the Register of Overseas Entities (Delivery, Protection and Trust Services) Regulations 2022 (SI 2022/870). Regulation 14 (description of legal entity subject to its own disclosure requirements) brought some legal entity trustees into scope of the definition of registrable beneficial owner. This amendment brings all legal entity trustees into scope and therefore Regulation 14 is no longer required.

## Inspection of the register and protection of information

### Clause 156: Material unavailable for public inspection: verification information

600 This clause amends section 16 of the Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement) Act 2022, which is a power for the Secretary of State to make regulations about the verification of

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

information submitted to the register of overseas entities. The amendment inserts a provision that states that the regulations made under the section 16 power may require the registrar to protect certain information that is delivered under the regulations.

601 The purpose of the amendment to section 16 is to ensure that certain personal information submitted to the registrar, such as email addresses, can be withheld from public inspection.

### Clause 157: Material unavailable for public inspection

602 This clause substitutes sections 22 to 24 of the Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement) Act 2022 in order to mirror amendments to equivalent provisions in the Companies Act 2006 which have been amended by Part 1 of this Bill.

603 The new section 22 expands the list of information that the registrar is required to protect from public disclosure. This is to ensure that certain personal information is not publicly available on the register.

604 New section 23 replaces sections 23 and 24 of the Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement) Act 2022 and provides that the registrar may only disclose protected information about dates of birth, protected information about residential addresses or protected information about trusts if the disclosure is permitted by section 1110G of the Companies Act 2006 (general powers of disclosure by the registrar) or if the information is required to be made available for public inspection. It may be required to be made available for public inspection if it is not protected by section 22.

605 Clause 157(2) explains that the meaning of protected date of birth information, residential address and trust information can be found in section 22(2).

### Clause 158: Protection of information

606 This clause substitutes section 25 of the Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement) Act 2022 with a new section that aligns with new section 1088 of the Companies Act 2006 (see clause 88 of the Bill). The purpose of the provision is to allow individuals to apply to the registrar to have some or all of their information made unavailable for public inspection, where it would otherwise be required to be publicly available.

607 Regulations may be made by the Secretary of State setting out the application process for the protection of information, including who may make an application, the grounds under which an application may be made, information to be included in the application and how an application will be determined. The regulations may also set out how and under what circumstances the protection of information may be revoked.

608 Section 25 also provides that the regulations may confer a discretion on the registrar with regard to how an application is to be determined, and revocation procedures. The regulations may further allow the registrar to refer a question to someone other than the registrar for the purpose of determining the application or revoking the restrictions on public disclosure of the information.

609 The regulations made under section 25 may not require the registrar to refrain from disclosing information under section 1110G (general powers of disclosure by the registrar) (subsection (6)).

610 Subsection (7) sets out that the regulations made under the section 25 power may also require the registrar to publish details of how many applications to protect information have been made and how many have been allowed; they may also require the publication of other information relating to applications made under the regulations.

611 Regulations made under section 25 are subject to the affirmative procedure.

### Clause 159: Resolving inconsistencies on the register

612 This clause amends section 27 of the Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement) Act 2022. It expands the circumstances in which the registrar can issue a notice to an overseas entity requiring them to resolve an inconsistency. Currently, section 27 allows the registrar to issue a notice to resolve an inconsistency where information in a document delivered to them was inconsistent with other information held on the register of overseas entities.

613 The registrar can now consider, when determining whether to issue such a notice, all information in their possession.

614 A notice issued by the registrar will state how the information appears to be inconsistent with other information held in records kept by the registrar under section 1080 of the Companies Act 2006, and require the overseas entity to respond within 14 days by taking reasonable steps to resolve the inconsistency by delivering replacement or additional documents (or in any other way).

615 The notice issued by the registrar must state the date on which it was issued.

### Clause 160: Administrative removal of material from register

616 This clause substitutes section 28 of the Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement) Act 2022 with two new sections, 28 and 28A, which enhance the registrar's powers to remove material from the register of overseas entities. It maintains consistency between this Act and changes made to the corresponding provisions in the Companies Act 2006.

617 Section 28 gives the registrar the power to remove material from the register where it was accepted onto the register but has not met proper delivery requirements under section 1073 of the Companies Act 2006. It also provides the power for the registrar to remove unnecessary material as defined by section 1074 of the Companies Act 2006.

618 The registrar may exercise these powers both on their own motion or when an application is received that has been made under the regulations made under section 28A(2).

619 Section 28A requires the Secretary of State to make regulations about the notice requirements where material is removed from the register under section 28 on the registrar's own motion.

620 It also requires the Secretary of State to make regulations about the making and determination of applications to remove material under section 28. The regulations may include provision about who may make an application, what must be provided to the registrar, how to object to an application, and how an application is to be determined, including what evidence may be relied upon by the registrar to satisfy the test in section 28(1) (material that does not meet the proper delivery requirements).

621 Section 28 also makes provision to revoke sections 29 and 29A of the Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement) Act 2022 (application to rectify register and resolution of discrepancies). This is because the powers provided in sections 28 and 28A are sufficient for the purposes of sections 29 and 29A.

## Offences

### Clause 161: False statement offences in connection with information notices

622 This clause substitutes section 15 of the Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement) Act 2022 (the Act) and adds section 15A and section 15B. New section 15 creates an offence related to section 12 and section 13 of the Act, in circumstances where a person fails to respond to a

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

notice sent to them by an overseas entity without reasonable excuse. New section 15A provides that an offence is also committed if a person responds to a notice given by an overseas entity under section 12 or section 13 of the Act, but makes a statement that is false in a material particular.

623 Section 15 as drafted within the Act currently restricts the false statement offence to being committed when a person knowingly or recklessly makes a false statement in response to a notice. The new section 15A and section 15B amend this offence to change the threshold to be met for commission of the offence, by splitting it into two separate offences.

624 Section 15A introduces the first new offence, called the "basic offence" which is committed when a person, without reasonable excuse, makes a statement that they know to be false, misleading or deceptive in a material particular. Subsection (2) states that if the offence is committed by a legal entity, the offence is also committed by every officer of the entity who is in default. A person found guilty of this offence will be subject to a fine (subsection (3)).

625 Section 15B introduces an "aggravated offence" of knowingly making a statement that is false, misleading or deceptive in a material particular in response to a notice sent by an overseas entity under section 12 or section 13 of the Act. If the offence is committed by a legal entity, it is also committed by every officer of the entity who is in default (subsection (2)). Subsection (3) outlines the penalty for a person guilty of the offence; this can be a prison sentence and/or a fine.

626 The effect of the new clauses is that:

- (a) the "basic offence" requires a person charged with it to provide evidence of any "reasonable excuse" they may have for committing the offence (for example, they may have relied on information that they did not, at the time, have cause to believe was false, misleading or deceptive);
- (b) the "aggravated offence" carries a more severe sentence when the person has deliberately made a statement that is false, misleading or deceptive; and
- (c) the offence is consistent with that at section 32 of the Act ("General false statement offence").

## Clause 162: General false statement offences

627 This clause substitutes section 32 of the Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement) Act 2022 and adds new section 32A. The effect of the amendment is that the false statement offence is now split into the "basic" and "aggravated" offence (to maintain consistency with section 1112 of the Companies Act 2006), and both offences are expanded to include that a false statement offence can be committed by a legal entity, and, where this is the case, by every officer of the entity in default.

628 The penalty for committing the "aggravated offence" is amended in line with the Judicial Review and Courts Act 2022. If a person is convicted on indictment, the penalty is a prison sentence of up to two years, or a fine, or both. This has not changed. The penalties for a summary conviction under new section 32A are set out in subsection (3) of new section 32A. In England and Wales, the penalty for conviction of a summary offence is amended to imprisonment for a term not exceeding the general limit in a magistrate's court or a fine (or both). The penalties on conviction in Scotland or Northern Ireland have not changed.

## Clause 163: Enforcement of requirement to register: updated language about penalties etc

- 629 This clause updates the language used to describe the penalty contained in section 34 of the Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement) Act 2022.
- 630 It reflects changes made by the Judicial Review and Courts Act 2022 and ensures consistency with the wording used in other clauses in this Bill.

## Miscellaneous

### Clause 164: Meaning of “service address”

- 631 This clause amends section 44 of the Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement) Act 2022 (interpretation), at the appropriate place, to define “service address” as having the same meaning as in the Companies Acts (see section 1141(1) and (2) of the Companies Act 2006).

### Clause 165: Meaning of “registered overseas entity” in land registration legislation

- 632 This clause amends the Land Registration Act 2002, the Land Registration etc (Scotland) Act 2012 and the Land Registration Act (Northern Ireland) 1970 to include further circumstances that lead to an overseas entity failing to remain a “registered overseas entity” and therefore subject to restrictions in dealing with its land. An overseas entity must be a “registered overseas entity” at the time of any relevant disposition in land. If it is not a “registered overseas entity” at the time of a relevant disposition in land, the third party dealing with the overseas entity will be unable to register its new interest with any of the UK’s land registries. Currently, an overseas entity is not to be considered a “registered overseas entity” if it has failed to comply with the duty to provide an annual update to the registrar under section 7 of the Act.
- 633 The new circumstances arise when an overseas entity has failed to respond to a notice from the registrar that has been issued under section 1092A of the Companies Act 2006 (power of registrar to require information). If an overseas entity has not complied with the duty to provide the registrar with information under a notice issued under section 1092A of the Companies Act 2006, it will not be regarded as a “registered overseas entity” until it has remedied the failure by providing the required information to the registrar. The provision of the information does not retrospectively reinstate the overseas entity to being considered as a “registered overseas entity”. Any relevant dispositions made in the period during which the overseas entity is non-compliant with its duties under section 1092A must not be accepted for registration by the land registries. This applies in the same way as it does to any period of non-compliance with the section 7 updating duty.
- 634 Clause 165(1) inserts this change into Schedule 4A of the Land Registration Act 2002 by substituting the current paragraph 8 for subsection (1).
- 635 Clause 165(2) inserts this change into the Land Registration (Scotland) Act 2012 (asp 5) by substituting the current Schedule 1A, paragraph 9, sub-paragraphs (2) and (3) for subsection (2).
- 636 Clause 165(3) inserts this change into the Land Registration Act (Northern Ireland) 1970 by substituting the current Schedule 8A (overseas entities) paragraph 7 for subsection (3).

### Clause 166: Power to apply Part 1 amendments to register of overseas entities

- 637 This clause provides a power for the Secretary of State, by regulations, to amend the Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement) Act 2022 to ensure that changes made to the Companies Act 2006 by this Bill can be replicated in the 2022 Act where the provisions of the

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

2022 Act correspond to the 2006 Act. These regulations are subject to the affirmative resolution procedure.

## Part 4 – Cryptoassets

### Clause 167: Cryptoassets: confiscation orders

638 This clause introduces Schedule 6, which amends POCA to make provision in connection with cryptoassets and confiscation orders.

### Clause 168: Cryptoassets: civil recovery

639 This clause introduces Schedule 7, which amends POCA to make provision for a civil recovery scheme in relation to cryptoassets.

### Clause 169: Cryptoassets: terrorism

640 This clause introduces Schedule 8, which amends ATCSA and TACT to make provision for a civil recovery scheme in relation to cryptoassets, mirroring that being inserted into Part 5 of POCA by Schedule 7 of this Bill.

## Part 5 – Miscellaneous

### Money laundering and terrorist financing

#### Clause 170: Money laundering: exiting and paying away exemptions

641 Clause 170(2), (3) and (4) insert exemptions from the specified principal money laundering offences in POCA sections 327 and 328. They enable a person carrying on business in the regulated sector to transfer or hand over money or other property owed to a customer or client, in order to end their business relationship, without requiring submission of a DAML.

642 The value of the criminal property transferred or handed over must be less than the threshold amount specified in section 339A. The threshold amount can be amended by order made by the Secretary of State.

643 Before transferring or handing over the money or other property, the business must have complied with their customer due diligence duties. The subsections insert the definition of “customer due diligence duties”.

644 The exemptions cannot be used by any type of business that has been excluded by regulations made by the Secretary of State.

645 Clause 170(5) amends section 339A (Threshold amounts) to specify that the value below which property can be transferred or handed over is £1,000.

646 Clause 170(6) inserts the definition of “business relationship” into section 340.

#### Clause 171: Money laundering: exemptions for mixed-property transactions

647 Clause 171(2), (3) and (4) insert exemptions from the specified principal money laundering offences in POCA sections 327 and 328. The exemption enables a person carrying on business in the regulated sector to act on behalf of a customer or client in operating an account or accounts held, when the business knows or suspects that part, but not all, of the money or property held for the customer or client is criminal property. This may include for example allowing a customer or client access to money or other property.

- 648 The exemption applies where the person holds funds or other property for the customer or client and cannot identify the specific elements of the funds or other property that are criminal in origin.
- 649 Where the value of funds or other property would fall below the value known or suspected to be criminal as a result of an action, the exemption would not apply. In this case the person would submit an authorised disclosure for the value of criminal funds or property.
- 650 For example, an individual may receive a legitimate monthly salary from their employer and have £2,000 from this salary in their bank account. The individual then makes what the bank suspects to be a fraudulent loan application and receives a further £3,000. The account now contains £5,000. Using the exemption, the bank can allow the customer access to up to £2,000 of their funds without submitting a DAML, as long as a minimum of £3,000 (the value of the suspected criminal funds) is maintained by the bank. If the customer wanted to withdraw £2,500, taking the balance to £2,500, an authorised disclosure would be required on the £500 that would take the balance below £3,000.
- 651 There is no threshold value limit on the use of the exemptions.
- 652 The exemptions cannot be used by any type of business that has been excluded by regulations made by the Secretary of State.

### Clause 172: Information orders: money laundering

- 653 This clause amends section 339ZH of POCA, which allow the relevant court to make an IO.
- 654 Clause 172(7) inserts new subsections (6A), (6B) and (6C). Subsections (6A) and (6B) set out 3 new conditions for making an IO which do not require the information required to be given under the order to relate to a matter arising from either a disclosure under Part 7 of POCA or from a corresponding disclosure requirement where the information to which the order relates has been requested by a foreign authority. The information sought must be to assist the NCA or a foreign FIU to conduct its operational or strategic analysis functions relevant to money laundering. Operational analysis enables FIUs to identify specific targets to follow the trail of particular activities of transactions to determine links between those targets and possible proceeds of crime. Strategic analysis enables FIUs to identify money laundering trends and patterns, this information will be used to determine money laundering related threats and vulnerabilities. Subsection (6B) stipulates that the information provided by the National Crime Agency to the foreign FIU must be for the purposes of the criminal intelligence function of the National Crime Agency, so far as it relates to money laundering. Subsection (6C) sets out the meaning of “money laundering” in subsections (6A) and (6B).
- 655 Clause 172(10) amends subsection 12 of section 339ZH, inserting the definition of an “authorised NCA officer”, “the criminal intelligence function” and “foreign FIU”.
- 656 Clause 172(12) inserts section 339ZL into POCA. It creates a duty on the Secretary of State to make a code of practice in relation to conditions 3 and 4. The code of practice must provide guidance to assist authorised NCA officers (and the Director General of the NCA) in connection with the making of applications for an IO in reliance on those conditions. In the case of applications made to the sheriff, the guidance must assist those officers with the making of requests for such to a procurator fiscal. A court may only make an IO if it is satisfied that the relevant NCA officer has had regard to the code of practice before he or she has made the application (or, in Scotland, before he or she has made a request for such to a procurator fiscal). Subsections (3) to (9) of section 339ZL set out various procedural requirements for the making and bringing into force of the code of practice, as well as supplementary provision in

relation to failures to comply with the code, admissibility of the code as evidence in other proceedings and definitions.

### Clause 173: Information orders: terrorist financing

657 This clause amends section 22B of TACT, which allows the relevant court to make an IO.

658 Clause 173(8) inserts 2 new conditions for making an order which do not require the information required to be given under the order to relate to a matter arising from either a disclosure under section 21A of TACT or from a corresponding disclosure requirement where an external request has been made by a foreign authority. The information sought must be to assist the NCA or a foreign FIU to conduct its operational or strategic analysis functions relevant to terrorist financing. Operational analysis enables FIUs to identify specific targets to follow the trail of particular activities or transactions to determine links between those targets and possible terrorist financing. Strategic analysis enables FIUs to identify terrorist financing trends and patterns, this information will be used to determine any terrorist financing related threats and vulnerabilities. The provision of the information by the National Crime Agency to the foreign FIU must be for the purposes of the criminal intelligence function of the National Crime Agency, so far as it relates to terrorist financing.

659 Clause 173(12) inserts the definition of an “authorised NCA officer”, “criminal intelligence function”, “foreign FIU” and “terrorist financing”.

660 Clause 173(13) inserts section 22F into TACT. It creates a duty on the Secretary of State to make a code of practice in relation to conditions 3 and 4. The code of practice must provide guidance to assist authorised NCA officers (and the Director General of the NCA) in connection with the making of applications for an IO in relation to those conditions. In the case of applications made to the sheriff, the guidance must assist those officers with the making of requests for such to a procurator fiscal. A court may only make an IO if it is satisfied that the relevant NCA officer has had regard to the code of practice before he or she has made the application (or, in Scotland, before he or she has made a request for such to a procurator fiscal). Subsections (3) to (9) of section 22F set out various procedural requirements for the making and bringing into force of the code of practice, as well as supplementary provisions in relation to failures to comply with the code, admissibility of the code as evidence in other proceedings and definitions.

### Clause 174: Enhanced due diligence: designation of high-risk countries

661 This clause inserts “(2) Provide for the imposition of requirements relating to enhanced customer due diligence measures by reference to a list of high-risk countries published and amended from time to time by the Treasury.” into Schedule 2 of the Sanctions and Anti-Money Laundering Act 2018 and removes subsections (2) and (9) of Section 55 so to provide for the Treasury to publish and amend the list of high-risk countries from time to time.

## Disclosures to prevent, detect, or investigate economic crime etc

### Clause 175: Direct disclosures of information: restrictions on civil liability

662 This clause disapplies any duty of confidence owed by a business to its customer, or any civil liability relating to a disclosure about that customer, where the business making the disclosure knows the identity of the recipient (a “direct disclosure”) and certain conditions are satisfied. An example is where a bank identifies a transaction that it is part of as irregular and wants further information from the other party involved in the transaction on, for instance, the identity of the payer or the source of funds.

663 Clause 175(1) sets out the conditions where a person ‘A’ making a direct disclosure to another

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

person 'B' does not breach confidentiality obligations A may owe and is protected from civil liability. These conditions are:

- a. That A is carrying on a business of a kind set out in Clause 175(3).
- b. That B is also a business to which Clause 175(3) applies.
- c. That the person whose data is being shared is a customer or former customer of A.
- d. That either the "request condition" or "warning condition" is met (these are defined by clause 175(4) and (5)).
- e. That A is satisfied that the disclosure will or may assist B in carrying out relevant actions of B. "Relevant action" is defined at Clause 178 and includes:
  - i. determining whether it is appropriate to carry out customer due diligence (CDD) or other similar measures;
  - ii. identity verification; and
  - iii. determining whether it is appropriate to decline or restrict services to a customer for the purposes of preventing or detecting economic crime.
- f. That the disclosure is not a privileged disclosure as defined by Clause 150.

664 Clause 175(2) sets out the protections that are applied by the clauses: that the disclosure does not— (a) give rise to a breach of any obligation of confidence owed by A, or (b) give rise to any civil liability, on the part of A, to the person to whom the disclosed information relates

665 Clause 175(3) sets out the sectors that this section applies to. This covers businesses in the AML regulated sector (as defined in Part 1 of Schedule 9 to POCA) or those prescribed in regulations made by the Secretary of State.

666 Clause 175(4) sets out one of the conditions that must be met in order to satisfy limb (d) of the test above. This, the request condition, is designed to facilitate sharing where B has made a request to A for disclosure of information.

667 Clause 175(5) creates the alternative condition that may be relied on to satisfy limb (d) as referenced above. This, the warning condition, is designed to facilitate sharing in cases where A wishes, due to concerns about risks of economic crime, to warn B about a customer. The condition for A providing such a warning is that A must have taken safeguarding action against their customer or would have taken such action in the case of a former customer.

668 Clause 175(6) defines what a safeguarding action consists of.

669 Clause 175(7) ensures that should B, upon receipt of a disclosure under subsection (1), use the disclosed information for the purposes of any of B's relevant actions (as defined in Clause 178), B does not breach any obligation of confidence B may owe.

670 Clause 175(8) ensures that a person carrying on a business to which Clause 175(2) applies does not breach any duty of confidentiality owed or make themselves civilly liable when disclosing information to another person for the purpose of making a disclosure request, provided it is reasonably believed that the person to whom the disclosure is made is carrying on business to which Clause 175(2) applies and has information that may assist the requestor in conducting their relevant actions.

671 Clause 175(9) sets out the protections that apply to clause 175(8).

672 Clause 175(11) makes clear that the disclosure of information must still be compliant with data protection legislation, the UK GDPR, and the Data Protection Act 2018, and that the protection from civil liability offered by these clauses do not include those that arise under these acts.

### Clause 176: Indirect disclosure of information: no breach of obligation of confidence

673 This clause disapplies duties of confidentiality and civil liabilities where information is shared via a third-party intermediary (TPI) who may hold information on, for instance, a database or platform, such as one akin to the National Fraud Database. This type of information sharing will occur where, for instance, Bank 'A' has information about a customer that is relevant to other banks for preventing, detecting, or investigating economic crime, but it does not know specifically which banks would benefit from the information. An example would be where a bank has terminated a relationship with a customer due to economic crime concerns and wants to inform other banks of its decision to inform their own risk-assessments about the customer.

674 Clause 176(1) creates the conditions that must be met in order for a disclosure made by a person A to another (TPI) not to breach any obligation of confidence A may owe. These include:

- a. That A is a business to which Clause 176(3) applies, namely a business in the regulated sector as: a deposit taking body; electronic money institution; a payment institution; a cryptoasset exchange provider; a custodian wallet provider; a legal, accountancy, audit, tax or insolvency practitioner whose revenues exceed the amount specified in subsection 11; or a business prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State;
- b. That the person whose data is being shared is a customer or former customer of A;
- c. That A has taken specified safeguarding action against the customer;
- d. That A is satisfied that the information disclosed, if disclosed by B to another C who is carrying on a business to which subsection (3) applies will or may assist the eventual recipient C in carrying out its relevant actions;
- e. That the UK GDPR applies to the disclosure; and
- f. That A and the TPI are parties to an agreement that ensures that to the extent the information is personal data any processing or disclosure by the TPI will only take place in circumstances where the UK GDPR applies to that processing or disclosure.

675 That the disclosure is not a privileged disclosure as defined in Clause 150.

676 Clause 176(2) sets out the protections that are applied by the clauses: that the disclosure does not – (a) give rise to a breach of any obligation of confidence owed by A, or (b) give rise to any civil liability, on the part of A, to the person to whom the disclosed information relates

677 Clause 176(4) is designed to ensure the TPI qualifies for the protections where the TPI discloses information to another business C and the condition of clause 176(5) is met, covered by the provisions for the purposes of preventing, investigating, or detecting economic crime.

678 Clause 176(6) is designed to ensure that the use of the disclosed information by the eventual recipient C, for their relevant actions does not breach any obligation of confidence owed by C

679 Clause 176(7) ensures that a person, carrying on a business to which subsection (3) applies, who makes a disclosure of information to another for the purposes of making a request for disclosure does not breach any duty of confidentiality owed or give rise to civil liability when doing so in specified circumstances

680 Clause 176(10) makes clear that the disclosure of information must still be compliant with data protection legislation, the UK GDPR, and the Data Protection Act 2018, and that the protection from civil liability offered by these clauses do not include those that arise under these acts.

681 Clause 176(11) provides the definition of relevant financial year, and the revenue threshold to qualify as a large firm under clause 176(3).

### Clause 177: Meaning of “privileged disclosure”

682 This clause defines the meaning of “privileged disclosure” for the purpose of the information sharing Clauses, 148 and 149. Clause 177(1) defines a privileged disclosure i.e., a disclosure of information made by a professional legal adviser or relevant professional adviser in circumstances where the information disclosed came to the adviser in privileged circumstances.

683 Clause 177(2) defines “privileged circumstances”.

684 Clause 177(3) defines a “relevant professional adviser” for the purposes of this provision.

### Clause 178: Meaning of “relevant actions”

685 This clause defines the term “relevant actions” referred to in Clauses 148 and 149.

### Clause 179: Meaning of “business relationship”

686 This clause defines the term “business relationship” referred to in Clauses 148 and 149.

### Clause 180: Other defined terms in sections 174 to 177

687 This clause defines the other terms used in clauses 148 and 149, including the definitions of “economic crime” which refers to acts which constitute offences listed in Schedule 9. Whilst the list does not expressly include aiding, abetting, counselling, or procuring commission of one of those listed offences, this is because such acts are considered to be covered by a reference to the primary offence and a person found guilty of aiding, abetting, counselling or procuring would be convicted of that primary offence.

688 Clause 180(3) enables the Secretary of State, via secondary legislation, to add or remove offences to or from the list in Schedule 9.

## Regulatory and investigatory powers

### Clause 181: Law Society: powers to fine in cases relating to economic crime

689 This clause amends the Solicitors Act 1974 and the Administration of Justice Act 1985 to remove the existing statutory cap on the Law Society’s, as delegated to the SRA, power to direct a person to pay a penalty in relation to disciplinary matters relating to economic crime offences, for ‘recognised bodies’ (traditional law firms and sole solicitor’s’ practices) and regulated individuals.

690 This clause removes the statutory fining limit to allow the SRA to set its own limits on financial penalties imposed for economic crime disciplinary matters. The LSB is still required to consider any changes to the regulatory arrangements “Economic crime” is defined with reference to section 116(4) of the Solicitors Act 1974. It includes offences listed in Schedule 8, ancillary offences and equivalent offences overseas. The offences include fraud, money laundering and terrorist financing and an offence under regulations made under section 1 of the Sanctions and Anti-Money Laundering Act 2018.

## Clause 182: Scottish Solicitors' Discipline Tribunal: powers to fine in cases relating to economic crime

691 This clause amends section 53 of the Solicitors (Scotland) Act 1980, to remove the SSDT's financial penalty limit for disciplinary matters relating to economic crime.

692 "Economic crime" is defined with reference to Clause 180 of the Bill. It includes offences listed in Schedule 9, ancillary offences and equivalent offences overseas. The offences include fraud, money laundering and terrorist financing and an offence under regulations made under section 1 of the Sanctions and Anti-Money Laundering Act 2018.

## Clause 183: Regulators of legal services: objective relating to economic crime

693 This clause inserts a new regulatory objective into section 1(1) of the Legal Services Act 2007 focusing on promoting the prevention and detection of economic crime.

694 This new objective does not affect the right to access legal advice and representation.

695 The Legal Services Board (LSB), the approved regulators and the Office for Legal Complaints are under a duty to act in a way which is compatible and most appropriate to meet this additional regulatory objective when exercising their functions.

696 The clause also enables the LSB to take into account regulatory action related to meeting this objective in their performance management of frontline regulators.

697 "Economic crime" is defined with reference to section 116(4) of the 2007 Act. It includes offences listed in Schedule 8, ancillary offences, and equivalent offences overseas.

698 As with the other regulatory objectives, as set out in sections 3(3)a, 28(2) and 28(3) of the 2007 Act, the LSB and approved regulators should act in a proportionate and targeted manner when discharging their functions.

699 The offences that are most relevant in the context of legal sector compliance with economic crime rules include fraud, money laundering and terrorist financing and an offence under regulations made under section 1 of the Sanctions and Anti-Money Laundering Act 2018.

700 To act in a way which is compatible with the objective, the LSB and the approved regulators will need to give consideration to which of these offences their regulated communities may be exposed to, on the basis of available evidence, when exercising their functions.

## Clause 184: SRA Information request power

701 This clause inserts new sections 111A to 111E into the Legal Services Act 2007, which is a power that will allow the SRA to request information and documents from both recognised bodies (as defined by section 9 of the Administration of Justice Act 1985) and licensed bodies (as defined by section 72 of the 2007 Act) for the purpose of monitoring compliance with and detecting breaches of the rules and legislation related to economic crime, which for example includes offences relating to money laundering, terrorist financing and sanctions.

702 The power includes safeguards and limits on how it can be exercised by the SRA. For instance, information cannot be requested from third parties unless the SRA obtains a High Court order. Also, importantly, any information requested must be for the purpose of the fulfilment of the SRA's regulatory function and duty to ensure that its regulated community upholds the economic crime regime.

703 The exercise of this power is subject to the oversight of the Legal Services Board. The LSB will ensure that necessary regulatory action is effective, but also proportionate to the size, nature,

and exposure to risk of the regulated communities, and as such not disproportionately burdensome to businesses.

- 704 The power will create a delegated power so that it is possible to designate other regulators, in addition to the SRA, to exercise the information request power. The delegated power would be exercisable by the Lord Chancellor making an order, which as per section 204(1) of the 2007 Act must be made by statutory instrument.
- 705 “Economic crime” is defined with reference to clause 180 of the Act. It includes offences listed in Schedule 9, ancillary offences, and equivalent offences overseas.
- 706 The SRA will need to give consideration to which of these offences its regulated community may be exposed to and should act in a proportionate and targeted manner when discharging its functions.
- 707 The offences that are most relevant in the context of legal sector compliance with economic crime rules include fraud, money laundering and terrorist financing, and an offence under regulations made under section 1 of the Sanctions and Anti-Money Laundering Act 2018.

### Clause 185: Serious Fraud Office: pre-investigation powers

- 708 This clause amends section 2A of the Criminal Justice Act 1987 (“CJA”) to allow the Director of the Serious Fraud Office (“SFO”) to exercise their investigation powers in order to determine whether to start an investigation. This will enable the SFO to require a person to answer questions, furnish information, or produce documents at a pre-investigation stage of any of its cases, whether they relate to suspected fraud, bribery, or corruption.
- 709 Subsections (2) to (4) remove references in section 2A of the CJA to international bribery and corruption, which currently restrict the use of the Director’s powers at a pre-investigation stage to cases involving such conduct.
- 710 Subsection (5) is a consequential amendment to omit paragraph 2 of Schedule 1 to the Bribery Act 2010, which amended section 2A of the CJA to insert those references.

## Reports on payments to governments

### Clause 186: Reports on payments to governments regulations: false statement offence

- 711 The Reports on Payments to Governments Regulations (SI 2014/3209) require large businesses in the UK extractive industries to make annual reports on payments they make to overseas governments related to these activities. Clause 157 amends these Regulations to update and bring their structure of false statement offences into line with the Clause 100 amendments to section 1112 of the Companies Act 2006. The objective is to provide consistency and clarity to businesses. Accordingly, Clause 157 substitutes Regulation 16 of the Reports on Payments to Governments Regulations with new regulations 16 and 16A, which amend the false statement offence to change the threshold to be met for its commission, by splitting it into two separate offences.
- 712 The new regulation 16, “False Statements: basic offence” of the Reports on Payments to Governments Regulations introduces a new offence, called the “basic offence” which is committed when a person, without reasonable excuse, makes a materially false, misleading or deceptive statement in the course of reporting for the purposes of these regulations. The new regulation 16A, “False Statements Aggravated Offence” introduces a second new offence, called the “aggravated offence”, which is committed when a person knowingly makes a materially false statement in the course of reporting.

713 The new regulations 16 and 16A paragraphs (2) – (4) confirm that, where these are committed by a firm, every officer of the firm which is in default be liable; that the definition of “firm” matches Companies Act 2006 Section 1173(1); and that this provision is operated according to the Companies Act 2006 Sections 1121 to 1123 (liability of officers default: interpretation etc.).

714 The new regulations 16 and 16A of the Reports on Payments to Governments Regulations set new graduated penalties across the “basic” and “aggravated offences”. The penalties are more severe for the latter offence and reflect the level of offences introduced in amended section 1112 and 1112A.

715 The new regulation 16 paragraph (5) and 16A paragraph (5) set out the level of penalties for each of the offences, which are stiffer for persons guilty of the “aggravated offence” in regulation 16A.

716 The Reports on Payments to Governments Regulations, as they are drafted, provide that that no prosecutions should be brought for an offence under these regulations in England and Wales except with the consent of the Secretary of State or the Director of Public Prosecution, or in Northern Ireland except with the consent of the Secretary of State or the Director of Public Prosecutions for Northern Ireland. These arrangements are to ensure that any prosecutions mounted are in the public interest. The new regulations 16 and 16A (paragraph (6) in both cases) confirm that this arrangement is unchanged in relation to any proceedings mounted either in relation to either of the new offences.

## Reports on implementation

### Clause 187: Reports on the implementation and operation of Parts 1 to 3

717 Clause 187(1) requires the Secretary of State to prepare a report on the implementation and operation of Parts 1-3 of this Bill, and to lay the report in Parliament.

718 Clause 187(2) requires that the first report be laid within six months of the passing of the Act.

719 Clause 187(3) requires that subsequent reports be laid within twelve months of laying the previous one.

720 Clause 187(4) ends the duty to report following the laying of the first report on or after 1 January 2030.

## Part 6 – General

### General

#### Clause 188: Power to make consequential provision

721 This clause confers on the Secretary of State a regulation making power to make consequential amendments which arise from this Bill.

#### Clause 189: Regulations

722 This clause sets out the scope and process for regulations, which must be made under this Bill by statutory instrument. Clause 187(3) establishes those regulations which follow the affirmative procedure, all other regulations follow the negative procedure.

#### Clause 190: Extent

723 This clause sets out that the legislation extends to England and Wales, Scotland, and Northern Ireland (see also Annex A for detailed breakdown).

## Clause 191: Commencement

724 This clause explains when the provisions of the Bill will come into force.

## Clause 192: Short Title

725 This clause establishes the short title of the Bill as the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill.

## Schedules

### Schedule 1 - Register of members: consequential amendments

726 Paragraph 1 states the Companies Act 2006 is amended as per the below.

727 Paragraph 2 states subsection (3) of section 112 (members of a company) is omitted, because a company will no longer be able to “elect” to keep information about its members on the “central register”, kept by the Registrar.

728 Paragraph 3 states section 127 (register to be evidence) is amended to clarify that whilst information about the members was held on the “central register”, the “central register” is to be considered prima facie evidence about the members of the company. : When the “central register” is abolished by this Act, then the prima facie evidence about the members can be found in the company’s own register held under s113 of the Companies Act 2006.

729 Paragraphs 4-25 are consequential amendments to omit existing references in the Companies Act 2006 to the “central register”. The “central register” regime is being abolished by this Act. The references contained in these paragraphs repeal the relevant provisions about the “central register”.

### Schedule 2 – Abolition of certain local registers

#### Part 1 – Register of directors

730 The following are amendments to the Companies Act 2006. Sections 161A to 167F are repealed by paragraph 2. Paragraph 3 inserts the following provisions:

#### **167G: Duty to notify registrar of change in directors**

731 This section states that a company must inform the Registrar if person becomes or has ceased to be a Director of the company.

732 The company must do this by way of notice within 14 days beginning with the day on which the person becomes or ceases to be a director.

733 The company must specify the date on which the change occurred, and deliver the required information about the person.

734 This section introduces a requirement that a notification of director appointment is accompanied by a statement that their identity is verified.

735 A statement must also be made that the appointed director is not disqualified, sanctioned or otherwise ineligible to be a director. If a proposed director is disqualified, but has received a permission of a court to act as a director, the application for registration must contain a statement to this effect, specifying the court that gave the permission.

736 This section also allows transitional provisions to be made under by regulations. The transitional provision may require companies to deliver statements as under section 167G(3)(i) or (ii) of the Companies Act, in relation to any individual who became a director of the

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

company after the company's incorporation, at the same time as they file the company's annual confirmation statement.

#### **167H: Duty to notify registrar of changes in information**

737 This section states that a company must inform the Registrar if there has been any change in a Director's required information

738 The company must do this by way of notice within 14 days starting with the day the company the change occurred.

739 The company must specify the date on which the change occurred.

740 A statement must be provided should there be a change in a director's service address but not their residential address to confirm the residential address is unchanged.

#### **167I: Notification of changes occurring before company's incorporation**

741 This section states that should there be a change about the proposed directors that occurs after the application for incorporation is delivered to the Registrar, but before the company is incorporated, then the company must inform the Registrar of the change.

742 The company must do this by way of notice within 14 days starting with the day the company was incorporated.

743 If a person did not become a director, then the company must inform the Registrar.

744 If the required information of any of the directors has changed, then the notice to the Registrar must specify the date on which the change occurred.

#### **167J: Required information about a director: individuals**

745 This section sets the requirements for the information that must be provided to the Registrar about a director, be it an active or proposed director, that is an individual.

746 This section includes a power for the Secretary of State that by regulations can change the required information about a director be it an active or proposed director who is an individual.

#### **167K: Required information about a director: corporate directors and firms**

747 This section sets the requirements for the information that must be provided to the Registrar about a director, be it an active or proposed director, where the director is either a body corporate or a firm that is a legal person under the law by which it is governed.

748 This section includes a power for the Secretary of State that by regulations can change the required information about a director be it an active or proposed director where the director is either a body corporate or a firm that is a legal person under the law by which it is governed.

#### **167L: Directors: offence of failure to notify of changes**

749 This section outlines the penalty, should the company fail, without reasonable excuse, to comply with the requirements in sections 167G, 167H or 167L.

### **Part 2 – Register of secretaries**

750 Paragraph 5 repeals sections 274A to 279F of the Companies Act 2006. The following is inserted before section 280 by paragraph 6:

#### **279G: Duty to notify registrar of change in secretary or joint secretary**

751 This section states that a company must inform the Registrar if a person becomes or has ceased to be a Secretary or Joint Secretary.

752 The company must do this by way of notice within 14 days beginning with the day on which the person becomes or ceased to be a Secretary or Joint Secretary.

753 The notice must specify the date on which the change occurred.

754 This notice must include a statement of required information about the secretary or joint secretary and a separate statement of consent that the individual has agreed to the act as secretary or joint secretary.

755 This section states that, if a person has been named as a proposed secretary or joint secretary, on the application for incorporation, then there is no further required in s279G to inform the Registrar about that.

#### **279H: Duty to notify registrar of changes of information**

756 This section states that a company must inform the Registrar if the required information about the secretary or a joint secretary has changed.

757 The company must do this by way of notice within 14 days beginning with the day on which the change occurred.

758 The notice must specify the date on which the change occurred.

#### **279I: Notification of changes occurring before company's incorporation**

759 This section states that should there be a change about the proposed secretary or joint secretary that occurs after the application for incorporation is delivered to the Registrar, but before the company is incorporated, then the company must inform the Registrar of the change. The company must do this by way of notice within 14 days starting with the day the company was incorporated.

760 If a person did not become a secretary or joint secretary, then the company must inform the Registrar.

761 If the required information of any secretary or joint secretary has changed, then the notice to the Registrar must specify the date on which the change occurred.

#### **279J: Required information about a secretary etc: individuals**

762 This section sets the requirements for the information that must be provided to the Registrar about a secretary or joint secretary, be it an active or proposed secretary, that is an individual.

763 This section includes a power for the Secretary of State that by regulations can change the required information about a secretary or joint secretary, be it an active or proposed secretary or joint secretary who is an individual.

#### **279K: Required information about a secretary etc: corporate secretaries and firms**

764 This section sets the requirements for the information that must be provided to the Registrar about a secretary or joint secretary, be it an active or proposed secretary or joint secretary, where the secretary or joint secretary is either a body corporate or a firm that is a legal person under the law by which it is governed.

765 This section includes a power for the Secretary of State that by regulations can change the required information about a secretary or joint secretary be it an active or secretary or joint secretary where the secretary or joint secretary is either a body corporate or a firm that is a legal person under the law by which it is governed.

### **279L: Firms all of whose partners are joint secretaries**

766 This section applies where all the members of a firm are joint secretaries (or proposed joint secretaries) and the firm is not a legal person under its governing law.

767 This section states that, should that be the case, then the required information about the members of the firm as joint secretaries (or proposed joint secretaries) may be satisfied as if that firm was a legal person.

### **279M: Secretary or joint secretary: offence of failure to notify of changes**

768 This section outlines the penalty, should the company fail, without reasonable excuse, to comply with the requirements in sections 279G, 279H or 279L.

## **Part 3 – Register of people with significant control**

769 Paragraph 8 makes consequential amendments to section 790A (overview of Part) of the Companies Act 2006 to reflect the abolition of local registers.

770 Section 790C (key terms) of the Companies Act 2006 is amended by paragraph 9 by the insertion of a new subsection which clarifies that a registrable person or a registrable relevant legal entity under the PSC regime is one who has either been reported as such in the statement of initial control or has been the subject of a notice to the effect that they have become such sent by the company to the Registrar (and, in neither case, has been the subject of a notice sent by the company to the Registrar to the effect that they have ceased to be a registrable person or registrable relevant legal entity or did not in fact hold that status at the point the company was incorporated. The paragraph also deletes the existing s.790C(10) reference to the local PSC register.

771 Paragraph 10 amends section 790E (company's duty to keep information up to date) of the Companies Act 2006 to reflect the fact that a company's duty will be to update a register held centrally by the Registrar rather than a register it holds locally.

772 Paragraph 11 amends section 790G (duty to supply information) of the Companies Act 2006 to reflect the fact that a person's duty will be to supply appropriate information where it is absent from the register held centrally by the Registrar rather than from a register a company holds locally.

773 Paragraph 12 amends section 790H (duty to update information) of the Companies Act 2006 to reflect the fact that a person's duty will be to update relevant information on the register held centrally by the Registrar rather than a register a company holds locally.

774 To reflect the abolition of local PSC registers, paragraph 13 deletes reference to them from section 790J of the Companies Act 2006 and replace it with reference to provisions in the Bill which facilitate the central register to be held by the Registrar.

775 Paragraph 14 amends section 790K (required particulars) of the Companies Act 2006 to:

- a. remove the requirement to state if, in relation to that company, restrictions on using or disclosing any of the individual's PSC particulars are in force under regulations under section 790ZG,
- b. Substitute subsection (4) for a new subsection (4) and (4A), to align name requirements with amendments to name requirements, so that "name" in relation to an individual means the individual's forename and surname. An individual usually known as a title will be able to provide that title rather than that individual's forename and surname.

776 Paragraph 15 amends section 790L of the Companies Act 2006 to replace the existing Secretary of State regulation making power with a new formulation which clarifies the range of persons and entities from whom additional or modified information may be required.

777 Paragraph 16 inserts the following provisions after section 790L of the Companies Act 2006:

**790LA Duties to notify changes in persons with significant control**

778 This section states that a company must inform the Registrar if it becomes aware that a person has become or has ceased to be a registrable person or a registrable relevant legal entity.

779 The company must do this by way of notice within 14 days starting with the day the company became aware of the change and has all the required information to be put in the notice.

780 This section sets out what that notice must contain.

**790LB Option to provide ID verification information in notice of change**

781 This section permits a notice under section 790LA(1)(a) to the Registrar about changes in the company's People with Significant Control to be accompanied by an identity verification statement as defined in section 1110A.

782 In case of registrable person, the notice states that their identity has been verified. In case of a registrable relevant legal entity, it must specify the name of one of its relevant officers as defined by section 790LJ(6) and must confirm that their identity is verified. The notice must also be accompanied by a statement from the relevant officer confirming that they are the relevant officer of the registrable relevant legal entity. This to help avoid registrable relevant legal entities taking the names of identity verified individuals who have nothing to do with them and naming them as their relevant officer.

**790LC Duties to notify of changes in required particulars**

783 This section states that a company must inform the Registrar if it becomes aware that the required particulars of a registrable person or relevant legal entity have changed.

784 The company must do this by way of notice within 14 days beginning with the day on which the company has become aware of the change and has all the required particulars.

785 The notice to the Registrar must contain the required particulars and specify the date on which the change occurred.

**790LD Notification of changes occurring before company is incorporated**

786 This section states that should a registrable person or relevant legal entity named in the application for incorporation not become such a person, then the company is required to inform the Registrar.

787 The section also states that should there be a change in particulars of a registrable person or relevant legal entity after the application for incorporation is delivered to the Registrar, but before the company is incorporated, then the company must inform the Registrar of the change.

788 The company must do this by way of notice within 14 days starting with the day on which the company becomes aware of the change. For a change in a person's particulars, the company must deliver a notice to the Registrar within 14 days of becoming aware of the change and having all the required particulars.

### **790LE Power to create further duties to notify information**

789 This section provides a power for the Secretary of State to make Regulations to impose further requirements on a company to deliver information about registrable persons or relevant legal entities.

### **790LF Persons with significant control: offence of failure to notify**

790 This section outlines the sanction should a company, without reasonable excuse, fail to comply with the notification requirements about registrable persons or relevant legal entities in sections 790LA, 790LB, 790LC or in Regulations under section 790LE.

### **790LG Power of court to order company to remedy defaults or delay**

791 When a company is in default of its notification requirements, 790LG provides that a person aggrieved, member of the company or any other person who is a registrable person or relevant legal entity may apply to the court. The court may make an order requiring the company to make the necessary notifications to the Registrar.

792 Subsections (3) and (4) set out the actions the court may take in response to such an application. Subsection (5) provides that nothing in 790LG affects a person's rights under sections 1094 & 1096 of the Companies Act 2006.

### **790LH Information as to whether information has been delivered**

793 Section 790LH is based on section 120 of the Companies Act 2006 ('Information as to state of register and index') and provides that a company must inform a person that all of the information required to be delivered to the Registrar has been delivered.

794 A company has 14 days, from the date of receiving the request, to comply and failure to do so is a summary offence committed by the company and every officer of the company in default, punishable by a fine.

795 Paragraph 17 removes Chapters 3 and 4 of Part 21A of the Companies Act 2006 which will be rendered redundant following the abolition of locally held PSC registers.

## **Part 4 – Consequential amendments**

796 Paragraph 18 states that the Companies Act 2006 is amended as below.

797 For the purposes of consistency throughout the Companies Act 2006, paragraph 19 replaces references to "particulars of" in s.12 of the Act with the term "information about".

798 Paragraph 20 amends sections 12A (Statement of initial significant control) of the Companies Act 2006 to provide that the requirements of a statement delivered to the Registrar will no longer be dependent upon information held or appropriately contained within companies' locally held PSC registers (which are to be abolished).

799 For the purposes of consistency throughout the Companies Act 2006, paragraph 21 amends section 95 (Statement of proposed secretary) to replace references to "particulars of" with the term "information about" (and "particulars" with "information").

800 Paragraph 22 amends section 156 of the Companies Act 2006 to replace its references to s.167 (which will be repealed with the abolition of local registers of directors) with references to new s.167G.

801 Paragraph 23 amends section 156B of the Companies Act 2006 (yet to be brought into force) by deleting subsection (5) which will fall redundant upon the abolition of local registers of directors.

- 802 Paragraph 24 removes from section 156C of the Companies Act 2006 (yet to be brought into force) by deleting provisions which will be rendered redundant upon the abolition of local registers of directors. It replaces them with a similar power for the Registrar to annotate the central register of directors which she will hold and maintain.
- 803 Paragraph 25 introduces a range of amendments to section 835B of the Companies Act 2006 to reflect the manner in which duties to notify relevant events will apply upon the abolition of local registers of directors, secretaries and PSCs.
- 804 Paragraph 26 amends section 1079B (duty to notify directors) of the Companies Act 2006 to replace its references to section 167 and 167D (which will be repealed with the abolition of local registers of directors) with references to new section 167G.
- 805 Paragraph 27 deletes from section 1136 of the Companies Act 2006 provisions relevant to the place where a local register may be expected. These will be redundant upon the abolition of local company registers.
- 806 Paragraph 28 amends paragraph 4 of Schedule 5 (communications by a company) of the Companies Act 2006 to delete references to companies' local registers of directors which will become redundant upon the abolition of those registers.
- 807 Paragraph 29 amends Schedule 8 of the Companies Act 2006 to delete defined expression definitions which will cease to be relevant following abolition of local registers.

### **Schedule 3 – Disclosure of information: consequential amendments**

- 808 This schedule makes amendments to the Companies Act 2006, adding a subsection at section 242 to enable the Registrar to disclose usual residential addresses using the new disclosure power created at section 1110E. Consequently, section 243 and section 1087B are also amended so that they cater for disclosures made by the Registrar to credit reference agencies only.
- 809 It also makes amendments to the Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement) Act 2022 (“the ECTE Act”). Paragraph 5 omits the words “or the registrar” from section 40 (sharing of information by HMRC) of the ECTE Act, so that HMRC can only share information with the Secretary of State. Paragraph 6 amends section 44 of the ECTE Act to provide that references to delivering a document are to be read in accordance with section 1114(1)(b) of the Companies Act 2006. This means that references to delivering a document include forwarding, lodging, registering, sending, producing or submitting it or (in the case of a notice) giving it.

### **Schedule 4 – Required information**

- 810 This schedule inserts a schedule into the Limited Partnerships Act 1907 which sets the requirements for the information that must be provided on partners who are individuals and bodies corporate or firms. There is currently limited information collected on partners so this schedule will increase the information that the Registrar holds and provide greater transparency on who exactly is in charge of a limited partnership and how they can be contacted.

### **Schedule 5 – Limited partnerships: consequential amendments**

- 811 This schedule amends the Limited Partnership Act 1907 by inserting new headings which reflect the amended legislation, and which clarify the meaning of the existing legislation.

## Schedule 6 – Cryptoassets: confiscation orders

### Part 1 – England and Wales

- 812 Paragraph 1 provides that Part 1 of Schedule 6 to the Bill amends Part 2 of the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (POCA) (confiscation: England and Wales).
- 813 Paragraph 2 of Schedule 6 removes sections 47B(2)(b) and 47B(3)(b) from POCA. This removes the requirement in the first and second conditions of section 47B for a person to have been arrested for an offence before property may be seized under the power conferred by section 47C of POCA.
- 814 Paragraph 3 amends section 47C of POCA (power to seize property) in order to support the seizure of “cryptoassets” by appropriate officers. “Cryptoasset” is given the meaning provided in new section 84A(1) of POCA. Sub-paragraph (3) inserts subsections (5A) to (5F) into section 47C and sub-paragraph (2) amends subsection (2) of that section.
- 815 Subsections (5A) and (5B) of section 47C introduce the concept of a “cryptoasset-related item” as a new class of seizable property. Such items are described in subsection (5B) as property that is, or that contains or gives access to any information that is, likely to assist in the seizure of any cryptoassets under the power in this section. That definition would cover a number of different types of property. For example, it could include pieces of paper that have a cryptoasset recovery seed phrase written on them, an electronic hardware wallet (these tend to be similar in appearance and operation to a USB pen-drive), or a piece of electronic hardware such as a mobile phone, tablet computer, laptop computer or desktop computer that has relevant information on it, or which has an application which gives the user control over a software cryptoasset wallet. Subsection (5A) allows an appropriate officer to seize any free property if he or she has reasonable grounds to suspect that such property is a cryptoasset-related item. Paragraph 3(2) amends section 47C(2) so that the restriction in that subsection preventing officers seizing cash or exempt property only applies to seizures under to subsection (1), and does not apply to the seizure of cryptoasset-related items under subsection (5A).
- 816 Subsection (5C) clarifies that the act of seizing a cryptoasset includes transferring it into a “crypto wallet” controlled by an appropriate officer. “Crypto wallet” has the meaning given in new section 84A(2) of POCA.
- 817 Subsection (5D) provides officers with the power to require a person to provide information which is stored in electronic form. The information in question must be accessible from the premises. Officers can make such a requirement for the purposes of either determining whether an item is a “cryptoasset-related item” or for enabling or facilitating the seizure of a cryptoasset. The person must provide the required information in a form in which it can be taken away and in which it is visible and legible (or from which it can readily be produced in a visible and legible form). If a person fails to comply with a requirement, then they may have committed an obstruction offence. The relevant offence will depend on which type of officer has made the requirement. Those offences are set out in POCA and other enactments, where relevant.
- 818 Subsection (5E) limits the power in subsection (5D). It provides that the power in subsection (5D) does not authorise an officer to require a person to provide information that is subject to legal professional privilege.
- 819 Subsection (5F) provides that any information obtained from a cryptoasset-related item, seized using the powers conferred under section 47C(5A), may be used to identify or gain access to a

crypto wallet and by doing so enable or facilitate the seizure of cryptoassets (including their transfer to a crypto wallet controlled by an appropriate officer).

820 Paragraph 4 amends section 47R(3)(b) so that the detention condition in section 47R(2) can also be met where there are reasonable grounds to suspect that the property is a cryptoasset-related item (and so long as any of the conditions in section 47B are met).

821 Paragraphs 5 and 6 amend the detention of property provisions in sections 47K and 47L of POCA. Paragraph 5 inserts subsections (5) and (6) into section 47K. Paragraph 6 inserts subsections (4) and (5) into section 47L. They provide for the further detention of cryptoasset-related items which are exempt property, pending the making or variation of a restraint order. Here, “exempt property” is that which is necessary either: for the holder of the property’s employment, business, or vocation; or for satisfying the basic domestic needs of them or their family. Further detention in these circumstances must be authorised by a “senior officer”, which has the meaning given in section 47G(3).

822 Paragraph 7 amends section 47M of POCA. It inserts provision for the magistrates’ court to make an order authorising the further detention of cryptoasset-related items. Such orders may be sought by officers in situations where seized property is not subject to a restraint order, and no application has been made for a restraint order authorising its detention. Sub-paragraph (3) inserts new subsections (2A) to (2D).

823 New subsection (2A) sets out the conditions which a magistrates’ court must (in most circumstances) be satisfied of before making a further detention in respect of cryptoasset-related items.

824 Subsection (2B) sets out an extra condition where the cryptoasset-related item is “exempt property”. In those cases, the magistrates’ court must also be satisfied that the officer applying for the order for further detention is working diligently and expeditiously to determine whether the property in question is a cryptoasset-related item. Or, if it has already been established that it is such an item, the court must be satisfied that the officer is working diligently and expeditiously to seize any related cryptoassets using it.

825 Subsection (2C) sets the maximum period for which a magistrates’ court can order the further detention of cryptoasset-related items. Cryptoasset-related items which are not exempt property may be further detained for up to a period of six months, whereas cryptoasset related items which are exempt property may only be further detained for a period of up to 14 days. Both periods of detention can be renewed by a further order where the relevant conditions continue to be met.

826 Paragraph 8 inserts subsections (6) to (9) into section 47R of POCA. It makes provision to deal with property which has been released, but where there is no intention on the part of the owner to collect it. Property which is seized under Part 2 of POCA with a view to realising it will always be seized on the basis of officers perceiving it to have a monetary value. Hence, if investigations or proceedings cease and property is released back to the owner, then they have an incentive to collect it. With the introduction of powers to seize cryptoasset-related items, property may be seized which might have no value, or may only have a nominal value. It is therefore foreseeable that a defendant may not want to collect such items. Subsection (6) makes provision for officers to retain, dispose of or destroy such property if it is not collected within a year of its release. But under subsection (7) officers may only do so where they have approval from a senior officer and have taken reasonable steps to notify people with an interest in the property of its release.

827 Paragraphs 9 to 17 make provision about the powers of the court to enforce confiscation orders. Principally, the provisions address powers of the court to order the realisation and

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

payment into court (or destruction of) of cryptoassets. They also make connected provision in relation to enforcement receiverships, and enforcement in respect of money held in accounts maintained with electronic money institutions and payment institutions.

828 Paragraph 9 amends section 10A of POCA, which confers on the Crown Court a power to make a determination as to the extent of the defendant's interest in particular property. Paragraph 9 ensures that any determination as to the extent of the defendant's interest in a particular cryptoasset is binding on a court which later authorises the destruction of the cryptoasset, using the powers in section 67AA which are inserted by paragraph 13.

829 Paragraph 10 expands the powers which the Crown Court may confer on enforcement receivers in section 51 of POCA. It includes provision for the destruction of cryptoassets which are subject to an enforcement receivership. The court may only confer such a power on an enforcement receiver where it is either not reasonably practicable for the enforcement receiver to arrange for the realisation of the cryptoassets in question, or where there are reasonable grounds to believe that the realisation of the cryptoassets would be contrary to the public interest (having regard in particular to how likely it is that the re-entry of the cryptoassets into circulation would facilitate criminal conduct by any person). The realisation of a particular cryptoasset may be contrary to the public interest in cases where it is (or is part of a class of cryptoassets which are) used predominantly or exclusively for criminal purposes such as money laundering. Subsection (9B) provides that detained cryptoassets may only be destroyed up to the amount outstanding under the confiscation order. Subsection (9C) provides that the market value of any destroyed cryptoassets, as assessed by the court, will be treated as having been paid towards satisfaction of the confiscation order.

830 Paragraph 11 amends section 67 of POCA, to enable a magistrates' court to order a "relevant financial institution" to pay a sum over to the court on account of money which is payable by a defendant under a confiscation order. A relevant financial institution means a bank, building society, electronic money institution or a payment institution. Previously the powers were only available in relation to bank and building society accounts.

831 Paragraph 12 inserts new section 67ZA into POCA. Section 67ZA is inserted to make similar provision in relation to cryptoassets held with "cryptoasset service providers" as is already made in section 67 for money held with banks and building societies (now "relevant financial institutions" as a result of paragraph 11). A cryptoasset service provider is a business that administers so-called "crypto wallets" which provide access to cryptoassets for their customers and is defined in new section 67ZB(3). The definition is amendable by regulations made under section 67ZB(5). "Crypto wallet" is defined in new section 84A(2). The court can only make an order under section 67ZA where such a provider has a UK connection. The conditions setting out the relevant connections are set out in new section 67ZB(1) and (2). Section 67ZA will enable a magistrates' court to order said businesses to realise cryptoassets and pay the resulting sum over to the court. Subsection (5) makes provision for circumstances where a crypto wallet may be held in the name of a person other than the person against whom the confiscation order is made (for example a spouse or company), but where the person against whom the confiscation order is made nonetheless holds an interest in some or all of those cryptoassets. In those circumstances, subsection (5) requires the court to have regard to a section 10A determination of interests before making an order. Subsection (6) contains equivalent provision to existing section 67 to enable the magistrates' court to fine non-complying businesses up to £5,000, and for the Secretary of State to amend that sum by order in order to take account of changes in the value of money. Subsection (8) absolves a business captured by the provisions from liability for realising a sum different to that specified in an order provided that it took reasonable steps to obtain proceeds equal to the values specified.

- 832 Paragraph 13 inserts new section 67AA into POCA. It enables the magistrates' court, as part of the confiscation order enforcement process, to order that seized cryptoassets may be destroyed. This is to cater for the scenario whereby those assets would ordinarily be realised, but in the circumstances it is either not reasonably practicable to do so (for example where no legitimate cryptoasset service provider offers the option of realising that particular type of cryptoasset on their platforms), or where there are reasonable grounds to believe that the realization of the cryptoassets would be contrary to the public interest (similarly to the situations described in the note on paragraph 10). Subsection (3)(b) provides that seized cryptoassets should only be destroyed up to the amount outstanding under the confiscation order. New subsection (4) affords third parties who have, or may have, an interest in the property the right to make representations before an order is made. Subsection (5) provides that the market value of any destroyed cryptoassets, as assessed by the court, will be treated as having been paid towards satisfaction of the confiscation order.
- 833 Paragraph 14 amends section 67C, which provides a right of appeal to the Crown Court against a magistrates' court's order authorising the sale of the property, to take account of new sections 67ZA and 67AA. The right of appeal is available to third parties affected by the order but not to the person against whom the confiscation order is made. There is also a right of appeal for an appropriate officer to appeal against a magistrates' court's decision not to authorise the sale of the property. In addition, the officer may appeal against a decision by the magistrates' court not to award costs or against the amount of costs awarded under new section 67B. Sub-paragraph (4) also ensures that a person against whom a the confiscation order is made, is not afforded the right to appeal a section 67A order in relation property held by them
- 834 Paragraph 15 amends section 67D – which specifies how sums from the sale of the property authorised under section 67A are to be disposed of by the appropriate officer – so that it similarly applies in relation to the proceeds of cryptoassets realised under new section 67AA. Accordingly, any sums from the sale of cryptoassets must first meet the expenses of an insolvency practitioner that are payable under section 432 of POCA. They must then be used to meet any payments directed by the court and the remainder must be remitted to the designated officer of the magistrates' court responsible for enforcing the confiscation order. Where the confiscation order has been fully paid and the officer has any sums remaining, section 67D(3) requires the appropriate officer to distribute that money as directed by the court.
- 835 Paragraph 17 amends section 69 of POCA. Section 69 sets out a number of general steers to the court and receivers in the exercise of various powers under Part 2. Specifically, subsection (2)(a) provides that the court must exercise its powers with a view to preserving the value of assets with a view to their ultimate realisation to satisfy any confiscation order made against the defendant. New subsection (2A) disapplies the steer in subsection (2)(a) in relation to the new powers for the courts to authorise the destruction of cryptoassets, in appropriate cases.
- 836 Paragraph 18 inserts new section 84A into POCA which defines terms introduced by the preceding paragraphs.

## Part 2 – Scotland

- 837 Paragraph 19 provides that Part 2 of Schedule 6 to the Bill amends Part 3 of the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (POCA)(confiscation: Scotland).
- 838 Paragraph 20 of Schedule 6 removes sections 127B(2)(b) and 127B(3)(b) from POCA. This removes the requirement in the first and second conditions of section 127B for a person to have

been arrested for an offence before property may be seized under the power conferred by section 127C of POCA.

839 Paragraph 21 amends section 127C of POCA (power to seize property) in order to support the seizure of “cryptoassets” by appropriate officers. “Cryptoasset” is given the meaning provided in new section 150A(1) of POCA. Sub-paragraph (3) inserts subsections (5A) to (5E) into section 127C and sub-paragraph (2) amends subsection (2) of that section.

840 Subsections (5A) and (5B) of section 127C introduce the concept of a “cryptoasset-related item” as a new class of seizeable property. Such items are described in subsection (5B) as property that is or that contains or gives access to any information that is, likely to assist in the seizure of any cryptoassets under the power in this section. That definition would cover a number of different types of property. For example it could include pieces of paper that have a cryptoasset recovery seed phrase written on them, an electronic hardware wallet (these tend to be similar in appearance and operation to a USB pen-drive), or a piece of electronic hardware such as a mobile phone, tablet computer, laptop computer or desktop computer that has relevant information on it, or which has an application which gives the user control over a software cryptoasset wallet. Subsection (5A) allows an appropriate officer to seize any free property if he or she has reasonable grounds to suspect that such property is a cryptoasset-related item. Paragraph 21(2) amends section 127C(2) so that the restriction in that subsection preventing officers seizing cash or exempt property only applies to seizures under subsection (1), and does not apply to the seizure of cryptoasset-related items under subsection (5A).

841 Subsection (5C) clarifies that the act of seizing a cryptoasset includes transferring it into a “crypto wallet” controlled by an appropriate officer. “Crypto wallet” has the meaning given in new section 150A(2) of POCA.

842 Subsection (5D) provides officers with the power to require a person to provide information which is stored in electronic form. The information in question must be accessible from the premises. Officers can make such a requirement for the purposes of either determining whether an item is a “cryptoasset-related item” or for enabling or facilitating the seizure of a cryptoasset. The person must provide the required information in a form in which it can be taken away and in which it is visible and legible (or from which it can readily be produced in a visible and legible form). If a person fails to comply with a requirement, then they may have committed an obstruction offence. The relevant offence will depend on which type of officer has made the requirement. Those offences are set out in POCA and other enactments, where relevant.

843 Subsection (5E) limits the power in subsection (5D). It provides that the power in subsection (5D) does not authorise an officer to require a person to provide information that is subject to legal professional privilege.

844 Subsection (5F) provides that any information obtained from a cryptoasset-related item, seized using the powers conferred under section 127C(5A), may be used to identify or gain access to a crypto wallet and by doing so enable or facilitate the seizure of any cryptoassets, to a crypto wallet controlled by an appropriate officer (including their transfer to a crypto wallet controlled by an appropriate officer).

845 Paragraph 22 amends section 127Q(3)(b) so that the detention condition in section 127Q(2) can also be met where there are reasonable grounds to suspect that the property is a cryptoasset-related item (and so long as any of the conditions in section 127B are met).

846 Paragraphs 23 and 24 amend the detention of property provisions in sections 127K and 127L of POCA. Paragraph 23 inserts subsections (5) and (6) into section 127K. Paragraph 24 inserts subsections (4) and (5) into section 127L. They provide for the further detention of cryptoasset-

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

related items which are exempt property, pending the making or variation of a restraint order. Here, “exempt property” is that which is necessary either: for the holder of the property’s employment, business, or vocation; or for satisfying the basic domestic needs of them or their family. Further detention in these circumstances must be authorised by a “senior officer”, which has the meaning given in section 127G(3).

847 Paragraph 25 amends section 127M of POCA. It inserts provision for the sheriff to make an order authorising the further detention of cryptoasset-related items. Such orders may be sought by officers in situations where seized property is not subject to a restraint order, and no application has been made for a restraint order authorising its detention. Sub-paragraph (3) inserts new subsections (2A) to (2D).

848 New subsection (2A) sets out the conditions which a sheriff must (in most circumstances) be satisfied of before making a further detention in respect of cryptoasset-related items.

849 Subsection (2B) sets out an extra condition where the cryptoasset-related item is “exempt property”. In those cases, the sheriff must also be satisfied that the officer applying for the order for further detention is working diligently and expeditiously to determine whether the property in question is a cryptoasset-related item. Or, if it has already been established that it is such an item, the court must be satisfied that the officer is working diligently and expeditiously to seize any related cryptoassets using it.

850 Subsection (2C) sets the maximum period for which a sheriff can order the further detention of cryptoasset-related items. Cryptoasset-related items which are not exempt property may be further detained for up to a period of six months, whereas cryptoasset related items which are exempt property may only be further detained for a period of up to 14 days. Both periods of detention can be renewed by a further order where the relevant conditions continue to be met.

851 Paragraph 26 inserts subsections (6) to (9) into section 127Q of POCA. It makes provision to deal with cryptoasset-related items which have been released, but where there is no intention on the part of the owner to collect them. Currently, property which is seized under Part 3 of POCA with a view to realising it will always be seized on the basis of officers perceiving it to have a monetary value. Hence, if investigations or proceedings cease and property is released back to the owner, then they have an incentive to collect it. With the introduction of powers to seize cryptoasset-related items, property may be seized which might have no value, or may only have a nominal value. It is therefore foreseeable that an accused may not want to collect such items. Subsection (6) makes provision for officers to retain, dispose of or destroy such property if it is not collected within a year of its release. But under subsection (7) officers may only do so where they have approval from a senior officer and have taken reasonable steps to notify people with an interest in the property of its release.

852 Paragraphs 27 to 35 make provision about the powers of the court to enforce confiscation orders. Principally, the provisions address powers of the court to order the realisation and payment into court (or destruction) of cryptoassets. They also make connected provision in relation to enforcement administrators, and enforcement in respect of money held in accounts maintained with electronic money institutions and payment institutions.

853 Paragraph 27 expands the powers which the court may confer on enforcement administrators in section 128 of POCA. It includes provision for the destruction of cryptoassets by enforcement administrators. The court may only confer such a power on an enforcement administrator where it is either not reasonably practicable for the enforcement administrator to arrange for the realisation of the cryptoassets in question, or where there are reasonable grounds to believe that the realisation of the cryptoassets would be contrary to the public interest (having regard in particular to how likely it is that the re-entry of the cryptoassets into

circulation would facilitate criminal conduct by any person). The realisation of a particular cryptoasset may be contrary to the public interest in cases where it is (or is part of a class of cryptoassets which are) used predominantly or exclusively for criminal purposes such as money laundering. Subsection (13B) provides that detained cryptoassets may only be destroyed up to the amount outstanding under the confiscation order. Subsection (13C) provides that the market value of any destroyed cryptoassets, as assessed by the court, will be treated as having been paid towards satisfaction of the confiscation order.

854 Paragraph 28 amends section 131ZA of POCA, to enable a relevant court to order a “relevant financial institution” to pay a sum over to the court on account of money which is payable by an accused under a confiscation order. A relevant financial institution means a bank, building society, electronic money institution or a payment institution. Previously the powers were only available in relation to bank and building society accounts.

855 Paragraph 29 inserts new section 131ZB into POCA. Section 131ZB is inserted to make similar provision in relation to cryptoassets held with “cryptoasset service providers” as is already made in section 131ZA for money held with banks and building societies (now “relevant financial institutions” as a result of paragraph 28). A cryptoasset service provider is a business that administers so-called “crypto wallets” which provide access to cryptoassets for their customers and is defined in new section 131ZC(3). The definition is amendable by regulations made under sections 131ZC(5). “Crypto wallet” is defined in new section 150A(2). The court can only make an order under section 131ZB where such a provider has a UK connection. The conditions setting out the relevant connections are set out in new section 131ZC(1) and (2). Section 131ZB will enable a sheriff to order said businesses to realise cryptoassets and pay the resulting sum over to the court. Subsection (5) makes provision for circumstances where a crypto wallet may be held in the name of a person other than the person against whom the confiscation order is made (for example a spouse or company), but where the person against whom the confiscation order is made nonetheless holds an interest in some or all of those cryptoassets. Subsection (6) absolves a business captured by the provisions from liability for realising a sum different to that specified in an order provided that it took reasonable steps to obtain proceeds equal to the values specified.

856 Paragraph 30 inserts new section 131AA into POCA. It enables the sheriff, as part of the confiscation order enforcement process, to order that seized cryptoassets may be destroyed. This is to cater for the scenario whereby those assets would ordinarily be realised, but in the circumstances it is either not reasonably practicable to do so (for example where no legitimate cryptoasset service provider offers the option of realising that particular type of cryptoasset on their platforms), or where there are reasonable grounds to believe that the realisation of the cryptoassets would be contrary to the public interest (similarly to the situations described in the note on paragraph 27). Subsection (4)(b) provides that seized cryptoassets should only be destroyed up to the amount outstanding under the confiscation order. New subsection (5) affords third parties who have, or may have, an interest in the property the right to make representations before an order is made. Subsection (6) provides that the market value of any destroyed cryptoassets, as assessed by the court, will be treated as having been paid towards satisfaction of the confiscation order.

857 Paragraph 31 amends section 131C, which provides a right of appeal to the Court of Session against a sheriff’s order authorising the sale of the property, to take account of new sections 131ZB and 131ZB. The right of appeal is available to third parties affected by the order but not to the person against whom the confiscation order is made. There is also a right of appeal for an appropriate officer to appeal against a sheriff’s decision not to authorise the sale of the property. In addition, the officer may appeal against a decision by the sheriff not to award costs or against the amount of costs awarded under new section 131ZB.

858 Paragraph 32 amends section 131D – which specifies how sums from the sale of the property authorised under section 131A are to be disposed of by the appropriate officer – so that it similarly applies in relation to the proceeds of cryptoassets realised under new section 131ZB that exceed the amount payable under the confiscation order. Such sums are first paid over to an appropriate officer identified in the order. The officer must first distribute such sums to meet the expenses of an insolvency practitioner that are payable under section 432 of POCA. They must then be used to meet any payments directed by the court and the remainder will be distributed to those with an interest in the money, as directed by the court.

859 Paragraph 35 amends section 132 of POCA. Section 132 sets out a number of general steers to the court and administrators in the exercise of various powers under Part 3. Specifically, subsection (2)(a) provides that the court must exercise its powers with a view to preserving the value of assets with a view to their ultimate realisation to satisfy any confiscation order made against the accused. New subsection (2A) disapplies the steer in subsection (2)(a) in relation to the new powers for the courts to authorise the destruction of cryptoassets, in appropriate cases.

860 Paragraph 36 inserts new section 150A into POCA which defines terms introduced by the preceding paragraphs.

### Part 3 – Northern Ireland

861 Paragraph 37 provides that Part 3 of Schedule 6 to the Bill amends Part 4 of the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (POCA) (confiscation: Northern Ireland).

862 Paragraph 38 of Schedule 6 removes sections 195B(2)(b) and 195B(3)(b) from POCA. This removes the requirement in the first and second conditions of section 195B for a person to have been arrested for an offence before property may be seized under the power conferred by section 195C of POCA.

863 Paragraph 39 amends section 195C of POCA (power to seize property) in order to support the seizure of “cryptoassets” by appropriate officers. “Cryptoasset” is given the meaning provided in new section 232A(1) of POCA. Sub-paragraph (3) inserts subsections (5A) to (5F) into section 195C and sub-paragraph (2) amends subsection (2) of that section.

864 Subsections (5A) and (5B) of section 195C introduce the concept of a “cryptoasset-related item” as a new class of seizeable property. Such items are described in subsection (5B) as property that is or that contains or gives access to any information that is, likely to assist in the seizure of any cryptoassets under the power in this section. That definition would cover a number of different types of property. For example it could include pieces of paper that have a cryptoasset recovery seed phrase written on them, an electronic hardware wallet (these tend to be similar in appearance and operation to a USB pen-drive), or a piece of electronic hardware such as a mobile phone, tablet computer, laptop computer or desktop computer that has relevant information on it, or which has an application which gives the user control over a software cryptoasset wallet. Subsection (5A) allows an appropriate officer to seize any free property if he or she has reasonable grounds to suspect that such property is a cryptoasset-related item. Paragraph 39(2) amends section 195C(2) so that the restriction in that subsection preventing officers seizing cash or exempt property only applies to seizures under subsection (1), and does not apply to the seizure of cryptoasset-related items under subsection (5A).

865 Subsection (5C) clarifies that the act of seizing a cryptoasset includes transferring it into a “crypto wallet” controlled by an appropriate officer. “Crypto wallet” has the meaning given in new section 232A(2) of POCA.

866 Subsection (5D) provides officers with the power to require a person to provide information which is stored in electronic form. The information in question must be accessible from the

premises. Officers can make such a requirement for the purposes of either determining whether an item is a “cryptoasset-related item” or for enabling or facilitating the seizure of a cryptoasset. The person must provide the required information in a form in which it can be taken away and in which it is visible and legible (or from which it can readily be produced in a visible and legible form). If a person fails to comply with a requirement, then they may have committed an obstruction offence. The relevant offence will depend on which type of officer has made the requirement. Those offences are set out in POCA and other enactments, where relevant.

867 Subsection (5E) limits the power in subsection (5D). It provides that the power in subsection (5D) does not authorise an officer to require a person to provide information that is subject to legal professional privilege.

868 Subsection (5F) provides that any information obtained from a cryptoasset-related item, seized using the powers conferred under section 195C(5A), may be used to identify or gain access to a crypto wallet and by doing so enable or facilitate the seizure any cryptoassets (including their transfer to a crypto wallet controlled by an appropriate officer).

869 Paragraph 40 amends section 195R(3)(b) so that the detention condition in section 195R(2) can also be met where there are reasonable grounds to suspect that the property is a cryptoasset-related item (and so long as any of the conditions in section 195B are met).

870 Paragraphs 41 and 42 amend the detention of property provisions in sections 195K and 195L of POCA. Paragraph 41 inserts subsections (5) and (6) into section 195K. Paragraph 42 inserts subsections (4) and (5) into section 195L. They provide for the further detention of cryptoasset-related items which are exempt property, pending the making or variation of a restraint order. Here, “exempt property” is that which is necessary either: for the holder of the property’s employment, business, or vocation; or for satisfying the basic domestic needs of them or their family. Further detention in these circumstances must be authorised by a “senior officer”, which has the meaning given in section 195G(3).

871 Paragraph 43 amends section 195M of POCA. It inserts provision for the magistrates’ court to make an order authorising the further detention of cryptoasset-related items. Such orders may be sought by officers in situations where seized property is not subject to a restraint order, and no application has been made for a restraint order authorising its detention. Sub-paragraph (3) inserts new subsections (2A) to (2D).

872 New subsection (2A) sets out the conditions which a magistrates’ court must (in most circumstances) be satisfied of before making a further detention in respect of cryptoasset-related items.

873 Subsection (2B) sets out an extra condition where the cryptoasset-related item is “exempt property”. In those cases, the magistrates’ court must also be satisfied that the officer applying for the order for further detention is working diligently and expeditiously to determine whether the property in question is a cryptoasset-related item. Or, if it has already been established that it is such an item, the court must be satisfied that the officer is working diligently and expeditiously to seize any related cryptoassets using it.

874 Subsection (2C) sets the maximum period for which a magistrates’ court can order the further detention of cryptoasset-related items. Cryptoasset-related items which are not exempt property may be further detained for up to a period of six months, whereas cryptoasset related items which are exempt property may only be further detained for a period of up to 14 days. Both periods of detention can be renewed by a further order where the relevant conditions continue to be met.

- 875 Paragraph 44 inserts subsections (6) to (9) into section 195R of POCA. It makes provision to deal with cryptoasset-related items which have been released, but where there is no intention on the part of the owner to collect them. Currently, property which is seized under Part 4 of POCA with a view to realising it will always be seized on the basis of officers perceiving it to have a monetary value. Hence, if investigations or proceedings cease and property is released back to the owner, then they have an incentive to collect it. With the introduction of powers to seize cryptoasset-related items, property may be seized which might have no value, or may only have a nominal value. It is therefore foreseeable that a defendant may not want to collect such items. Subsection (6) makes provision for officers to retain, dispose of or destroy such property if it is not collected within a year of its release. But under subsection (7) officers may only do so where they have approval from a senior officer and have taken reasonable steps to notify people with an interest in the property of its release.
- 876 Paragraphs 45 to 53 make provision about the powers of the court to enforce confiscation orders. Principally, the provisions address powers of the court to order the realisation and payment into court (or destruction) of cryptoassets. They also make connected provision in relation to enforcement receiverships, and enforcement in respect of money held in accounts maintained with electronic money institutions and payment institutions.
- 877 Paragraph 45 amends section 160A of POCA, which confers on the Crown Court a power to make a determination as to the extent of the defendant's interest in particular property. Paragraph 45 ensures that any determination as to the extent of the defendant's interest in a particular cryptoasset is binding on a court which later authorises the destruction of the cryptoasset, using the powers in section 215AA which are inserted by paragraph 49.
- 878 Paragraph 46 expands the powers which the Crown Court may confer on enforcement receivers in section 199 of POCA. It includes provision for the destruction of cryptoassets which are subject to an enforcement receivership. The court may only confer such a power on an enforcement receiver where it is either not reasonably practicable for the enforcement receiver to arrange for the realisation the cryptoassets in question, or where there are reasonable grounds to believe that the realisation of the cryptoassets would be contrary to the public interest (having regard in particular to how likely it is that the re-entry of the cryptoassets into circulation would facilitate criminal conduct by any person). The realisation of a particular cryptoasset may be contrary to the public interest in cases where it is (or is part of a class of cryptoassets which are) used predominantly or exclusively for criminal purposes such as money laundering. Subsection (9B) provides that detained cryptoassets may only be destroyed up to the amount outstanding under the confiscation order. Subsection (9C) provides that the market value of any destroyed cryptoassets, as assessed by the court, will be treated as having been paid towards satisfaction of the confiscation order.
- 879 Paragraph 47 amends section 215 of POCA, to enable a magistrates' court to order a "relevant financial institution" to pay a sum over to the court on account of money which is payable by a defendant under a confiscation order. A relevant financial institution means a bank, building society, electronic money institution or a payment institution. Previously the powers were only available in relation to bank and building society accounts.
- 880 Paragraph 48 inserts new section 215ZA into POCA. Section 215ZA is inserted to make similar provision in relation to cryptoassets held with "cryptoasset service providers" as is already made in section 215 for money held with banks and building societies (now "relevant financial institutions" as a result of paragraph 47). A cryptoasset service provider is a business that administer so-called "crypto wallets" which provide access to cryptoassets for their customers and is defined in new section 215ZB(3). The definition is amendable by regulations made under section 215ZB(5). "Crypto wallet" is defined in new section 232A(2). The court can only

make an order under section 215ZA where such a provider has a UK connection. The conditions setting out the relevant connections are set out in new section 215ZB(1) and (2). Section 215ZA will enable a magistrates' court to order said businesses to realise cryptoassets and pay the resulting sum over to the court. Subsection (5) makes provision for circumstances where a crypto wallet may be held in the name of a person other than the person against whom the confiscation order is made (for example a spouse or company), but where the person against whom the confiscation order is made nonetheless holds an interest in some or all of those cryptoassets. In those circumstances, subsection (5) requires the court to have regard to a section 160A determination of interests before making an order. Subsection (6) contains equivalent provision to existing section 215 to enable the magistrates' court to fine non-complying businesses up to £5,000, and for the Secretary of State to amend that sum by order in order to take account of changes in the value of money. Subsection (8) absolves a business captured by the provisions from liability for realising a sum different to that specified in an order provided that it took reasonable steps to obtain proceeds equal to the values specified.

881 Paragraph 49 inserts new section 215AA into POCA. It enables the magistrates' court, as part of the confiscation order enforcement process, to order that seized cryptoassets may be destroyed. This is to cater for the scenario whereby those assets would ordinarily be realised, but in the circumstances it is either not reasonably practicable to do so (for example where no legitimate cryptoasset service provider offers the option of realising that particular type of cryptoasset on their platforms), or where there are reasonable grounds to believe that the realisation of the cryptoassets would be contrary to the public interest (similarly to the situations described in the note on paragraph 46). Subsection (3)(b) provides that seized cryptoassets should only be destroyed up to the amount outstanding under the confiscation order. New subsection (4) affords third parties who have, or may have, an interest in the property the right to make representations before an order is made. Subsection (5) provides that the market value of any destroyed cryptoassets, as assessed by the court, will be treated as having been paid towards satisfaction of the confiscation order.

882 Paragraph 50 amends section 215C, which provides a right of appeal to the Crown Court against a magistrates' court's order authorising the sale of the property, to take account of new sections 215ZA and 215AA. The right of appeal is available to third parties affected by the order but not to the person against whom the confiscation order is made. There is also a right of appeal for an appropriate officer to appeal against a magistrates' court's decision not to authorise the sale of the property. In addition, the officer may appeal against a decision by the magistrates' court not to award costs or against the amount of costs awarded under new section 215B.

883 Paragraph 51 amends section 215D – which specifies how sums from the sale of the property authorised under section 125A are to be disposed of by the appropriate officer – so that it similarly applies in relation to the proceeds of cryptoassets realised under new section 215ZA that exceed the amount payable under the confiscation order. Such sums are first paid over to an appropriate officer identified in the order. The officer must distribute such sums first to meet the expenses of an insolvency practitioner that are payable under section 432 of POCA. They must then be used to meet any payments directed by the court and the remainder will be distributed to those with an interest in the money, as directed by the court.

884 Paragraph 53 amends section 217 of POCA. Section 217 sets out a number of general steers to the court and receivers in the exercise of various powers under Part 2. Specifically, subsection (2)(a) provides that the court must exercise its powers with a view to preserving the value of assets with a view to their ultimate realisation to satisfy any confiscation order made against

the defendant. New subsection (2A) disapplies the steer in subsection (2)(a) in relation to the new powers for the courts to authorise the destruction of cryptoassets, in appropriate cases.

885 Paragraph 54 inserts new section 232A into POCA which defines terms introduced by the preceding paragraphs.

## Part 4 – Regulations

886 Paragraph 55 provides that Part 4 of Schedule 6 to the Bill amends section 459 of the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (POCA). It makes for provision for the new regulation making powers inserted by Parts 1, 2 and 3 of this Schedule to be subject to the affirmative parliamentary procedure.

## Schedule 7– Cryptoassets: civil recovery

### Part 1 – Amendments of Part 5 of the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002

887 Clause 142 inserts, into Part 5 of POCA, new Chapter 3C, which makes provision for the seizure of cryptoassets (and cryptoasset-related items) and the recovery of cryptoassets where they are recoverable property or are intended for use in unlawful conduct (“unlawful conduct”) is defined in section 241 of POCA. The provisions build on existing powers in Chapters 3, 3A and 3B of POCA, to seize and recover cash, listed assets and funds in accounts that are the proceeds of unlawful conduct or intended for use in such conduct.

888 “Cryptoassets” are defined in new section 303Z20, as are “crypto wallets” – devices used for storing cryptoassets (and which sometimes function a little like a bank account). This section also provides that the Secretary of State, following consultation with Scottish Minister and the Department of Justice Northern Ireland, may by regulations amend the definition of “cryptoasset” or “crypto wallet”.

889 Section 303Z21 provides that powers to search for a “cryptoasset-related item” are only exercisable on the proviso that an enforcement officer has lawful authority to be on the premises and has reasonable grounds to suspect that there is an item of property there that is, or that contains or gives access to information that is, likely to assist in the seizure of cryptoassets under Part 5 of POCA. Subsection (3) provides that constables, HMRC officers, SFO officers and AFIs are enforcement officers for the purpose of these provisions. Subsections (7) and (8) include the owner to search vehicles and persons. Subsection (11) provides that SFO officers and AFIs cannot use these provisions to search for cryptoasset related items in Scotland.

890 Section 303Z22 sets out further detail as to the conditions under which the powers of search may be used.

891 Section 303Z23 provides that the search powers may only be used where prior judicial authority has been obtained or, if that is not practicable, with the approval of a senior officer. “Senior officer” is defined in subsection (4) for all of the agencies permitted to use these powers. Section 303Z23(6) provides that, where the search powers are not approved by a judicial authority prior to the search and either no cryptoasset-related items are seized, or any seized items are not then detained under a court order for more than 48 hours, the officer exercising the power must prepare a written report and submit it to an independent person. This means that a report is needed whenever search powers are exercised without any judicial oversight before or after the search. The independent person is appointed by the Secretary of State, in relation to England and Wales, by the Scottish Ministers in relation to Scotland, or by the Department of Justice in relation to Northern Ireland. Subsection (7) provides that a written report to the appointed person is not necessary if cash or listed assets were seized as a result of

the search and the cash or listed assets are detained for more than 48 hours, under an order of the relevant court.

892 Section 303Z24 provides that the appointed person must provide a report after the end of each financial year, to be laid before Parliament, the Scottish Parliament, and the Northern Ireland Assembly as appropriate. This report must give the appointed person's opinion as to the circumstances in which the search powers were exercised in cases where the relevant officer was required to make a report under section 303Z23(6). The appointed person must submit their own report as soon as possible at the end of each financial year, giving their opinion as to the way in which search powers under these provisions are being exercised, and making recommendations where appropriate.

893 Section 303Z25 provides that the exercise of powers of search are subject to guidance issued in Codes of Practice. The requirements for making a Code of Practice are the same as those set out in sections 303G, 303H and 303I of POCA, namely:

- a. A Code of Practice must be made by the Secretary of State in connection with the exercise of the search powers in section 303Z21 and the Secretary of State must also consult the Attorney General about the code draft in its application in relation to the use of the powers by the SFO and the Director.
- b. A Code of Practice must be made by the Scottish Ministers in connection with the exercise of the search powers in section 303Z21 in Scotland.
- c. A Code of Practice must be made by the Department of Justice in connection with the exercise of the search powers in section 303Z21 in Northern Ireland.

894 Section 303Z26 provides that enforcement officers may seize any item found, if they have reasonable grounds for suspecting that it is a cryptoasset related item: namely, an item that is, or that contains or gives access to information that is, likely to assist in the seizure of cryptoassets under Part 5 of POCA. Subsection (2) provides officers with the power to require a person to provide information which is stored in electronic form. The information in question must be accessible from the premises. Officers can make such a requirement for the purposes of either determining whether an item is a "cryptoasset-related item" or for enabling or facilitating the seizure of a cryptoasset. The person must provide the required information in a form in which it can be taken away and in which it is visible and legible (or from which it can readily be produced in a visible and legible form). If a person fails to comply with a requirement, then they may have committed an obstruction offence. The relevant offence will depend on which type of officer has made the requirement. Those offences are set out in POCA and other enactments, where relevant.

895 Subsection (3) limits the power in subsection (2). It provides that the power in subsection (2) does not authorise an officer to require a person to provide information that is subject to legal professional privilege (as defined in subsection (4)).

896 Subsection (5) provides that any information obtained from a cryptoasset-related item may be used to identify or gain access to a crypto wallet and by doing so enable or facilitate the seizure of cryptoassets (including their transfer to a crypto wallet controlled by an enforcement officer).

897 Subsection (6) provides that SFO officers and AFIs cannot use these provisions to seize items found in Scotland.

898 Section 303Z27 provides that any cryptoasset-related item seized by a enforcement officer may only be detained for an initial period of 48 hours. Subsection (1) authorises the detention of

property only for so long as an enforcement officer continues to have reasonable grounds for suspicion.

899 Section 303Z28 provides that the detention of any cryptoasset-related item may be extended by a judicial authority for up to six months at a time. Subsection (2) authorises the detention of a cryptoasset-related item up to a maximum of two years (from the date of the first order), except that under subsection (4) detention may be extended up to a maximum of three years if the court is satisfied that a request has been made for evidence to be obtained from overseas (often referred to as “mutual legal assistance”), in connection with the cryptoasset-related item, and that request is outstanding.

900 Subsection 303Z29 provides that an enforcement officer may seize “cryptoassets” (defined in section 303Z20) where there are reasonable grounds for suspecting that those assets are proceeds of unlawful conduct or intended for use in such conduct. Subsection (2) clarifies that the act of seizing a cryptoasset includes transferring it into a “crypto wallet” controlled by an enforcement officer. “Crypto wallet” has the meaning given in new section 303Z20 of POCA. Subsection (3) provides that SFO officers and AFIs cannot use these provisions to seize cryptoassets using information obtained from an item found in Scotland.

901 Section 303Z30 provides that, where an order is made under section 303Z28 for the detention of any cryptoasset-related item, a judicial authority may, at the same time, authorise the detention of any cryptoassets seized as a result of information obtained from the cryptoasset-related item. This means that the detention of the cryptoassets can be authorized in advance of their seizure. Section 303Z31 will not then apply to those cryptoassets.

902 Section 303Z31(1) provides that any cryptoasset seized by a relevant officer may only be detained for an initial period of 48 hours, except where detention has been authorized in advance under section 303Z30. Subsection (1) authorises the detention of property only for so long as an enforcement officer continues to have reasonable grounds for suspicion.

903 Section 303Z32 provides that the detention of any cryptoasset may be extended by a judicial authority for up to six months at a time. Subsection (2) authorises the detention of a cryptoasset up to a maximum of two years (from date of the first order), except that under subsection (4) detention may be extended up to a maximum of three years if the court is satisfied that a request has been made for evidence to be obtained from overseas (often referred to as “mutual legal assistance”), in connection with the cryptoassets, and that request is outstanding.

904 Section 303Z33 provides that an enforcement officer must safely store detained cryptoassets and cryptoasset-related items.

905 Section 303Z34 provides for the release of cryptoassets and cryptoasset related items from the person from whom they were seized where a judicial authority is satisfied, on application by the person from whom the property was seized, that they are not recoverable property or are not intended for use in unlawful conduct. Where a cryptoasset-related item is not claimed within a year from the date of its release and reasonable steps have been taken to notify any interested parties, an enforcement officer may decide to: retain the property; dispose of; or destroy the property, with the approval of a senior officer. Subsection (8) provides that where property is disposed of, any proceeds are to be paid into the Consolidated Fund or the Scottish Consolidated Fund.

### **Chapter 3D: Forfeiture of cryptoassets: crypto wallets**

906 Sections 303Z35 to 303Z40 insert, into Part 5 of POCA, new Chapter 3D, which makes provision for the freezing and forfeiture of cryptoassets, held by a third party, in crypto wallets, where the assets are recoverable property, or are intended for use in unlawful conduct

("unlawful conduct" is defined in section 241 of POCA and "crypto wallet" is defined in new section 303Z20 of POCA).

907 Section 303Z35(1) defines "cryptoasset exchange provider"; "custodian wallet provider"; "cryptoasset service provider". Subsection (3) provides that the definition of a "cryptoasset exchange provider" includes firms or sole practitioners who provide exchange services involving cryptoassets, or rights to or interests in cryptoassets, in the course of their business. This section also provides that the Secretary of State, following consultation with Scottish Minister and the Department of Justice Northern Ireland, may by regulations amend the definitions in this section.

908 Section 303Z36 provides that the powers to seek a "crypto wallet freezing order" are exercisable by an enforcement officer (defined in section 303Z20) if there are reasonable grounds to suspect that the crypto wallet administered by a "UK-connected cryptoasset service provider" contains recoverable property, or property that is intended for use in unlawful conduct. Subsection (3) provides that an enforcement officer may not apply for a crypto wallet freezing order unless authorised to do so by a senior officer (defined in section 303Z20). Subsection (7) restricts SFO officers' and AFI's use of the powers in relation to Scotland. A crypto wallet freezing order can be made without notice, if notice of the application would prejudice the taking of any steps to later forfeit cryptoassets under Part 5 of POCA.

909 Section 303Z36(6) provides that an application for an order to freeze a crypto wallet may be combined with an application for an account freezing order where a single entity is both a relevant financial institution (within the meaning of 303Z1 of POCA) and maintains for the same person both cryptoassets and money (above the minimum amount specified in 303Z8—currently set at £1000). The definition of a "UK-connected cryptoasset service provider" is found in subsection (8) and (9) and includes entities which:

- a. Have a registered or head office in the United Kingdom and their day-to-day affairs are carried out by that office or another establishment in the United Kingdom.
- b. Have terms and conditions with the persons to whom they provide services which provide for a legal dispute to be litigated in the United Kingdom courts.
- c. Hold data in the United Kingdom relating to the persons to whom they provide services.

910 Section 303Z37 specifies that a judicial authority may make a crypto wallet freezing order if satisfied that the crypto wallet contains recoverable property, or property that is intended for use in unlawful conduct. A crypto wallet freezing order prohibits each person by or for whom the wallet is operated from making withdrawals or payments or using the wallet in any other way, unless permitted under the exclusions authorised by the court (in accordance with section 303Z39). Any cryptoassets frozen in a wallet remain in the custody of the cryptoasset service provider while an order remains in place. Subsection (3) specifies the circumstances in which a crypto wallet freezing order ceases to have effect.

911 Subsections (4) to (7) provide the maximum period permitted for a judicial authority to freeze a crypto wallet. Subsection (4) authorises the freezing of the crypto wallet for up to a maximum of two years from date of the freezing order, except that under subsection (5) the freezing order may be extended up to a maximum of three years if the court is satisfied that a request has been made for evidence to be obtained from overseas (often referred to as "mutual legal assistance"), in connection with the cryptoassets, and that request is outstanding.

- 912 Section 303Z37(8) provides that a crypto wallet freezing order must make provision for persons affected by the freezing (that will include persons by or for whom the wallet is administered, similar to an account holder at a bank) to be notified of the order.
- 913 Section 303Z38 confers the powers on a judicial authority to vary, set aside, or recall a crypto wallet freezing order at any time, including upon application by any person affected by such an order. The power to apply for an order may not be exercised by an enforcement officer unless authorised to do so by a senior officer (defined by 303Z20). Subsection (3) provides that any party likely to be impacted by a decision to vary or set aside a crypto wallet freezing order must have an opportunity to consider the implications of such order and be able to make representations, if so desired.
- 914 Section 303Z39 confers a general power on a judicial authority to make exclusions from the restriction on activity on the wallet. Subsection (2) specifies that exclusions may be granted, in particular, for the purpose of meeting reasonable living expenses or to allow a person to carry on a business, trade, or occupation. For example, this would allow a court to make a freezing order that applies to a proportion of the cryptoassets in a wallet – those which are regarded as recoverable property - while allowing the business to continue to use the remainder of the cryptoassets. Subsection (5) also permits exclusions for legal expenses, except in Scotland (as detailed in subsection (7)).
- 915 Section 303Z40 provides the powers for a judicial authority to stay proceedings (or, in Scotland, sist), at any stage, once a crypto wallet freezing order is made. The court may also order that the proceedings can continue on any terms it thinks are appropriate.

### **Chapter 3E: Forfeiture of cryptoassets following detention or freezing order**

- 916 Section 303Z41 provides that a judicial authority may order the forfeiture of some or all of the cryptoassets detained in pursuance of an order under Chapter 3C, or frozen in a wallet under an order made under Chapter 3D, if satisfied that the cryptoassets are recoverable property or intended for use in unlawful conduct. Subsection (5) provides for the payment of reasonable legal expenses that a person has (or may reasonably incur in), except in Scotland. Subsection (8) provides that a judicial authority may not order the forfeiture of cryptoassets pursuant to subsection (4) if section 303Z45(1) applies. That section deals with joint and associated property. In those circumstances, where no agreement can be reached regarding the interests of associated or joint property holders of the relevant cryptoassets and the case must be transferred to the High Court, or Court of Session, the powers conferred on a magistrates' court or sheriff cease to apply.
- 917 Section 303Z42 sets out further detail about the forfeiture of cryptoassets. Subsection (4) specifies that an order for the forfeiture of cryptoassets held in a wallet administered by a cryptoasset service provider requires the provider to transfer those assets into a crypto wallet nominated by an enforcement officer. Once the transfer is executed the freezing order will cease to apply and the prohibition on making withdrawals or payments, or using the crypto wallet in any other way, will no longer apply. Subsections (7) to (10) provide for consequential amendments, in order to provide for an alternative means by which cryptoassets can be forfeited when held by a cryptoasset service provider. The powers would provide a contingency to overcome future technical barriers around the forfeiture of cryptoassets administered by a third party.
- 918 Sections 303Z43 to 303Z46 set out how associated and joint property is to be dealt with when forfeiture is applied for.
- 919 Section 303Z43 sets out the circumstances in which the provisions on associated property and joint property in sections 303Z44 and 303Z45 apply. The term "associated property" is defined

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

in subsection (3) and subsection (2) specifies how property is jointly owned in England and Wales and Northern Ireland.

920 Section 303Z44 provides that a judicial authority may order that a person who holds associated property or who is an excepted joint owner may retain the property but must pay the law enforcement agency a sum equivalent to the value of the recoverable share. This section applies where there is agreement amongst the parties as to the extent of the recoverable portion of the cryptoassets. Subsection (6) also permits exclusions for legal expenses, except in Scotland.

921 Section 303Z45 describes how a judicial authority can deal with a person who holds associated property or who is an excepted joint owner but where there is no agreement under section 303Z44. If an order for forfeiture of part of the cryptoasset (including the associated property) is made, and the court considers it is "just and equitable" to do so, it may also order that the excepted joint owner's interest will be extinguished, or that the excepted joint owner's interest will be severed, and it may order that a payment be made to that individual.

922 Section 303Z46 provides that, where a judicial authority makes an order for the forfeiture of only some of the cryptoassets or decides not to make a forfeiture order at all, and the law enforcement agency appeals, it may also apply to the judicial authority which made that decision for an extension of the account freezing order pending the appeal. The application continues the wallet freezing order may be made without notice.

923 Section 303Z47 provides for a right of appeal against a forfeiture decision made under sections 303Z41 to 303Z45. The time-period for the lodging of an appeal is 30 days from the day that the court makes the order. If the appeal is upheld, it may order the release of the whole or part of the funds. If a forfeiture order is successfully appealed, and the cryptoassets are released, any interest which accrued during the time that the assets were held by the enforcement officer must also be returned to the person from whom they were seized, or the person by or for whom the crypto wallet was administered immediately before the freezing order was made.

924 Section 303Z48 makes provision for the realization or destruction of cryptoassets. Subsections (2) to (4) provide that the enforcement officer must realise the cryptoassets or make arrangements for their realisation, subject to any appeal rights against the forfeiture being exhausted. Subsection (6) provides that, where it is either not reasonably practicable for the enforcement officer to arrange for the realization of the cryptoassets in question, or where there are reasonable grounds to believe that the realisation of the cryptoassets would be contrary to the public interest (having regard in particular to how likely it is that the re-entry of the cryptoassets into circulation would facilitate criminal conduct by any person), the cryptoassets may be destroyed. The realisation of a particular cryptoasset may be contrary to the public interest in cases where it is (or is part of a class of cryptoassets which are) used predominantly or exclusively for criminal purposes such as money laundering.

925 Section 303Z49 provides for the order in which the proceeds should be realised.

926 Section 303Z50 makes provision for the release of detained cryptoassets to their true owner. Two cases are provided for. Subsection (4) relates to a person who claims that some or all of the cryptoassets rightfully belong to them, and they were deprived of them through unlawful conduct. An example of this would be a person who claims that the cryptoassets were stolen from them. If the court is satisfied, it may order the applicant's cryptoassets to be released to that individual.

927 Subsection (6) relates to the case of any other true owner who is not the person from whom the cryptoassets was seized. Here, if the court is satisfied, the cryptoassets may be released – but only if the person from whom they were seized does not object. That proviso is intended to

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

prevent the court from becoming involved in a complicated ownership dispute between the person from whom the cryptoassets were seized and the rightful owner of those assets. Unlike subsection (4) the court will have to be satisfied that the cash is not recoverable property or intended for use in unlawful conduct before it can release to a claimed owner.

928 Section 303Z51 makes provision for the release of cryptoassets held in a crypto wallet to their true owner. As with section 303Z50, two cases are provided for.

929 Section 303Z52 provides that where no forfeiture is made, following seizure, or from the date upon a prohibition was imposed on the use of cryptoassets held in a crypto wallet, the person from whom the cryptoassets were seized, or the person by or for whom the crypto wallet was administered immediately before the freezing order was made, may apply to the court for compensation, where the circumstances are exceptional.

930 Section 303Z53 provides that the Director of Public Prosecutions or the Director for Public Prosecution in Northern Ireland may appear in proceedings on behalf of a constable or an accredited financial investigator, if asked to do so and if it is considered appropriate for them to do so.

### **Chapter 3F: conversion of cryptoassets**

931 Section 303Z54 provides for detained cryptoassets to be converted into money, on application to a relevant court. Provision is made for two distinct applicants: an enforcement officer; or the person from whom the assets were seized. In deciding whether to make an order under this section, the court must have regard to whether the cryptoassets (as a whole) are likely to suffer a significant loss in value during the period before they are released or forfeited (including the period during which an appeal against an order for forfeiture may be made). Subsections (5) and (11) provide that any anyone likely to be impacted by a decision to convert cryptoassets into money must have the opportunity to consider the implications of such order and be able to make representations, if so desired, and the order must provide for affected people to be notified. Where the court authorises the conversion of cryptoassets, an enforcement officer is responsible for arranging for the proceeds to be paid into an interest-bearing account for safekeeping, until the conclusion of proceedings. Subsection (10) provides that if cryptoassets are converted into money after a forfeiture application under section 303Z41 has been made, but not yet decided, then the application is treated as having been made under section 303Z60. This means that the forfeiture application process does not have to re-start as a result of the conversion to money. Subsection (12) prohibits appeals against an order made for the conversion of cryptoassets.

932 Section 303Z55 makes similar provision for the conversion of cryptoassets subject to a crypto wallet freezing order into money, on application to the relevant court. Provision is made for two distinct applicants: an enforcement officer; or the person by or for whom the crypto wallet is administered. Subsections (5) to (8) outline the process for conversion, if authorized by the court. The obligation to convert the assets, or arrange for their conversion, rests with the cryptoasset service provider that administers the wallet in question. Upon conversion, the cryptoasset service provider must then transfer the proceeds into an interest-bearing account chosen by the enforcement officer. The money will remain in the interest-bearing account until the conclusion of proceedings. Subsection (9) permits a cryptoasset service provider to deduct any costs it incurs in compliance with subsections (5) to (8).

933 Subsections (1) and (2) of section 303Z56 makes provision for how forfeited cryptoassets are to be applied, if conversion takes place after forfeiture but before they are realised or destroyed. In those cases, the converted forfeited cryptoassets are to be applied in accordance with subsections (1) and (2) of section 303Z62. Subsections (3) and (4) ensure that the right of appeal

in relation to a forfeiture order over cryptoassets is continued after a conversion and that a party may appeal instead under section 303Z61.

934 Section 303Z57 provides the maximum period permitted for a judicial authority to detain the proceeds of converted cryptoassets. Subsection (4) authorises the freezing of the crypto wallet for up to a maximum of two years from date the cryptoassets were originally detained under Chapter 3C, except that under subsection (5) the freezing order may be extended up to a maximum of three years if the court is satisfied that a request has been made for evidence to be obtained from overseas (often referred to as “mutual legal assistance”), in connection with the cryptoassets, and that request is outstanding.

935 Section 303Z58 makes provision equivalent to section 303Z57 for the detention of the proceeds of converted cryptoassets converted under section 303Z55.

936 Section 303Z59 makes provision for the release of converted cryptoassets where a relevant court is satisfied that the test for detention can no longer be met.

937 Sections 303Z60 to 303Z62 make provision for the forfeiture of converted cryptoassets.

938 Section 303Z60 provides that a judicial authority may order the forfeiture of some or all of the proceeds of converted cryptoassets, if satisfied that the funds are recoverable property or intended for use in unlawful conduct.

939 Section 303Z61 provides for a right of appeal against a forfeiture decision made under section 303Z60. The time-period for the lodging of an appeal is 30 days from the day that the court makes the order.

940 Section 303Z62 provides for the order in which the proceeds should be realised.

941 Section 303Z63 makes provision for the release of converted cryptoassets to their true owner.

942 Section 303Z64 makes provision for a relevant court to award compensation in respect of assets detained under Chapter 3F. Where no forfeiture is made, the person from whom the cryptoassets were seized, or the person by or for whom the crypto wallet was administered immediately before the freezing order was made, may apply to the court for compensation, where the circumstances are exceptional.

943 Section 303Z65 provides that the Director of Public Prosecutions or the Director for Public Prosecution in Northern Ireland may appear in proceedings on behalf of a constable or an accredited financial investigator, if asked to do so and if it is considered appropriate for them to do so.

944 Section 303Z66 provides interpretation of the terms used in this Schedule.

## Part 2 – Consequential and other amendments of the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002

945 Paragraph 2 of Schedule 7 to the Bill amends Part 5 of POCA to make various consequential amendments to reflect the insertion of new Chapter 3C to 3F into POCA.

946 Sub-paragraph (4) of Paragraph 2 inserts new section 303Z17A into Part 5 of POCA, to make provision for the release of money frozen under Chapter 3B to its true owner. Two cases are provided for. New subsection (4) relates to a person who claims that some or all of the funds rightfully belong to them, and they were deprived of them through unlawful conduct. An example of this would be a person who claims that the funds were stolen from them. If the court is satisfied, it may order the release of the funds to that individual.

947 New subsection (6) relates to the case of any other true owner who is not the person from whom the money was seized. Here, if the court is satisfied, the funds may be released – but

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

only if the person from whom they were seized does not object. That proviso is intended to prevent the court from becoming involved in a complicated ownership dispute between the person from whom the money was seized and the rightful owner of those funds. Unlike subsection (4) the court will have to be satisfied that the funds are not recoverable property or intended for use in unlawful conduct before it can release to a claimed owner.

948 Paragraph 3 of Schedule 4 to the Bill amends Part 8 of POCA to make various consequential amendments to reflect the insertion of new Chapter 3C to 3F into POCA. These amendments introduce the concept of a “cryptoassets investigation” – defined in new subsection (3D) of section 341 - as the basis for making production orders; search and seizure warrants; and account monitoring orders available to support the new proceedings.

## Schedule 8 – Cryptoassets: Terrorism

### Part 1 – Amendments to Schedule 1 to the Anti-Terrorism, Crime and Security Act 2001

949 Schedule 8 to the Bill inserts new Parts 4BA-4BD (covering paragraphs 10Z7A to 10Z7DL) into Schedule 1 to the Anti-Terrorism, Crime and Security Act (ATCSA) 2001. They make provision for the seizure and detention of cryptoassets and cryptoasset-related items, and for the freezing of cryptoassets, where the cryptoassets are suspected of being intended to be used for the purposes of terrorism, consisting of resources of an organisation which is a proscribed organisation, or being, or representing, property obtained through terrorism. They also make provision for the forfeiture of cryptoassets which are shown to meet one of those tests.

950 The new provisions build on the existing powers in Schedule 1, Parts 1-4B of ATCSA, to seize and detain or freeze, and forfeit, terrorist cash, terrorist assets, and terrorist funds in bank accounts.

### Part 4BA: Seizure and Detention of Terrorist Cryptoassets

951 “Cryptoassets”, “crypto wallet” devices (which are used for storing cryptoassets and can function similarly to a bank account), “terrorist cryptoassets”, “cryptoasset-related item” and “senior officer”, are all defined in new paragraph 10Z7A. This paragraph also provides that the Secretary of State may, by regulations, amend the definitions for these terms.

952 Paragraphs 10Z7AA to 10Z7AD provides for an authorised officer to seize any cryptoasset-related item found when executing a search warrant, when there are reasonable grounds for suspecting that the cryptoassets, which the items will assist them in seizing, are terrorist cryptoassets. When seizing the cryptoassets, the authorised officer can transfer the cryptoassets into a crypto wallet controlled by the authorised officer.

953 Paragraph 10Z7AA provides an obligation for a person to provide electronically stored information to an authorised officer to assist in determining whether an item is likely to assist in the seizure of terrorist cryptoassets, or in enabling or facilitating their seizure. This information must be produced in a visible and legible form and is not required to be provided if it is privileged information.

954 Paragraph 10Z7AE provides that where an order is made in respect of a cryptoasset-related item, the court may also make an order to detain any suspected terrorist cryptoassets that may be found as a result of information obtained from the cryptoasset-related item. This means that the detention of the cryptoassets can be authorised in advance of their seizure.

955 Paragraphs 10Z7AB, 10Z7AC, 10Z7AF, and 10Z7AG provide the timelines for the initial detention of cryptoassets and/or cryptoasset-related items as 48 hours, which can be extended by a court for a period of up to six months and up to two years, provided there are reasonable

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

grounds for suspecting that the cryptoassets are terrorist cryptoassets, and therefore continued detention is justified. A maximum of three years detention can be approved if the court is satisfied that a related international request for assistance in obtaining evidence is outstanding.

956 Paragraph 10Z7AH provides that an authorised officer must arrange for any detained cryptoassets and cryptoasset-related items to be safely stored throughout the period they are detained. This includes the storage of cryptoassets in a law enforcement controlled crypto wallet.

957 Paragraph 10Z7AI provides for the release of cryptoassets and cryptoasset-related items where the court is satisfied, and following an application made by the person from whom they were seized, that the detention of the property is no longer justified.

958 Paragraph 10Z7AI (6) provides that where a cryptoasset-related item is not claimed within a year from the date of its release, and reasonable steps have been taken to notify any interested parties, an authorised officer may decide to retain, dispose of, or destroy the property, with the approval of a senior officer. Where the property is disposed of, any proceeds are to be paid into the Consolidated Fund or, for Scotland, the Scottish Consolidated Fund.

## Part 4BB: Terrorist Cryptoassets: Crypto Wallet Freezing Orders

959 “Cryptoasset exchange provider”, “custodian wallet provider”, “cryptoasset service provider”, “enforcement officer”, “relevant court” and “UK-connected cryptoasset service provider”, are all defined in new paragraph 10Z7B. This paragraph also provides that the Secretary of State may, by regulations, amend the definitions for these terms.

960 Paragraphs 10Z7BA to 10Z7BE provide the powers to seek a “crypto wallet freezing order” which is exercisable by an enforcement officer (with a senior officer’s authorisation – and the senior officer must consult with the Treasury before making the application), if there are reasonable grounds to suspect that some or all of the cryptoassets held in the crypto wallet administered by a “UK-connected cryptoasset service provider” are intended for the purposes of terrorism. A crypto wallet freezing order can be made without notice if the circumstances of the case are such that any notice given of the application would prejudice the later forfeiting of terrorist cryptoassets.

961 Paragraph 10Z7BA provides that an application for a crypto wallet freezing order can be combined with an application for an account freezing order, in circumstances where a single entity is both a relevant financial institution (within the meaning of 10Q of ATCSA) and maintains both cryptoassets and money for the same person.

962 Paragraph 10Z7BB provides that a court may make a crypto wallet freezing order if satisfied that all or part of the assets contained in the crypto wallet constitute terrorist cryptoassets. A crypto wallet freezing order prohibits the person by, or for whom the wallet is operated, from making withdrawals or payments, and using the crypto wallet in any other way, unless permitted to do so under court-authorised exclusions. Any cryptoassets frozen in a crypto wallet will remain in the custody of the cryptoasset service provider unless the crypto wallet freezing order ceases to have effect. This paragraph also provides for a court to permit the freezing of a crypto wallet for up to two years from the date of the freezing order. It can authorise the freezing order to be further extended up to a maximum of three years if the court is satisfied that a related international request for assistance in obtaining evidence is outstanding. Any crypto wallet freezing order must provide notice to any persons affected by the freezing order, including prohibitions on withdrawals etc., as well as exceptions to the order. Some reasons for these exceptions might be, for example, for the purpose of meeting reasonable living expenses or to allow a person to carry on any trade, business, profession, or occupation.

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

963 Paragraph 10Z7BC provides that a court may vary or set aside a crypto wallet freezing order at any time. In addition, any person affected by the decision to vary or set aside the crypto wallet freezing order, must have an opportunity to consider the implications of such an order and can make representations, if desired.

964 Paragraph 10Z7BE provides that a court may stay proceedings (or in Scotland, “sist”), at any stage, once a crypto wallet freezing order is made. The court may order that the proceedings can continue on any terms it thinks appropriate.

#### Part 4BC: Forfeiture of Terrorist Cryptoassets

965 This Part makes provision about “associated property” which is defined in new paragraph 10Z7CC, the “appropriate court” defined in new paragraph 10Z7CE, and a “deproscription order” defined in new paragraph 10Z7CH. Part 4BC also includes a delegated power which will allow updates to the means by which a cryptoasset service provider will be required to forfeit cryptoassets. This provides that the Secretary of State may, by regulations, amend the provisions to overcome any future technical barriers around the forfeiture of cryptoassets administered by a third party.

966 Paragraphs 10Z7C to 10Z7CM provide that a court may order the forfeiture of some, or all, of the cryptoassets detained or frozen by a crypto wallet freezing order, if satisfied on the balance of probability that the cryptoassets are terrorist cryptoassets.

967 Paragraph 10Z7CB provides that an order for the forfeiture of cryptoassets held in a crypto wallet and administered by a cryptoasset service provider requires the provider to transfer those assets into a law enforcement crypto wallet nominated by an authorised officer.

968 Paragraph 10Z7CD provides that a court may, instead of making a forfeiture order, order that a person who holds associated property or who is an excepted joint owner may retain the property but must pay the law enforcement agency an amount equivalent to the value of the forfeitable property, less the value of the excepted joint owner’s share, and where there is agreement amongst the parties as to the extent of the forfeitable portion of the cryptoassets.

969 Paragraph 10Z7CE provides that in circumstances where no agreement can be reached regarding the interests in the associated or joint property holders of the cryptoassets, the case must be transferred to an appropriate court (either the High Court or, in Scotland, the Court of Session). This paragraph also provides that if an order for forfeiture of part of the cryptoasset (including the associated property) is made, and the court considers it is “just and equitable” to do so, it may also order that the excepted joint owner’s interest will be extinguished or severed and that a payment be made to that individual.

970 Paragraph 10Z7CF provides that where a court makes a forfeiture order for some, but not all, of the cryptoassets in a crypto wallet, law enforcement officers may apply for an extension of the crypto wallet freezing order pending the appeal outcome.

971 Paragraph 10Z7CG provides that any appeal against a forfeiture decision, by law enforcement or a person aggrieved by the order, must be lodged within 30 days except in deproscription cases (see paragraph 10Z7CH). If the forfeiture appeal is upheld, the court may order the release of the whole, or part, of the property. If a forfeiture order is successfully appealed, and the cryptoassets are released, any interest which accrued during the time that the assets were held by the enforcement officer must also be returned to the person from whom they were seized, or the person for whom the crypto wallet was administered for immediately before the freezing order was made.

972 Paragraph 10Z7CI provides for an authorised officer to destroy cryptoassets, subject to any forfeiture appeal being exhausted and where it is either not reasonably practicable to arrange

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

for the realisation of the cryptoassets, or where there are reasonable grounds to believe that the realisation of the cryptoassets would be contrary to the public interest (e.g., if they would facilitate criminal conduct by any person).

973 Paragraphs 10Z7CK and 10Z7CL provides that any or all detained cryptoassets or, those cryptoassets held in a crypto wallet and subject to a crypto wallet freezing order, may be released to any victim by application if it appears to the court that they were deprived of the cryptoassets to which the application relates; deprived by criminal conduct of the property which the cryptoassets represent; if the cryptoassets were not obtained by or in return for criminal conduct; or the cryptoassets belong to the applicant.

974 Paragraph 10Z7CM provides that in respect of cryptoassets either detained or subject to a crypto wallet freezing order, an affected person may apply to the court for compensation in exceptional circumstances.

#### Part 4BD: Conversion of Cryptoassets

975 This Part provides for “converted cryptoassets” defined under new paragraphs 10Z7DC and 10Z7DD, and for “relevant financial institutions” to have the same meaning as in Part 4B (paragraph 10Q) of Schedule 1 to ATCSA.

976 Paragraphs 10Z7D to 10Z7DL provide for detained or frozen cryptoassets to be converted into money (cash or money held in an account maintained by a relevant financial institution), on application to a relevant court. Provision can be made by two distinct applicants: an authorised officer or the person from whom the cryptoassets were seized.

977 Paragraph 10Z7DA provides that the court must consider whether the cryptoassets (as a whole) are likely to suffer a significant loss in value while they are frozen or detained. Anyone who may be affected by a decision to convert cryptoassets into conventional currency must be able to make representations, if so desired, and the order must provide for affected persons to be notified. Where the court authorises the conversion of cryptoassets, an authorised officer is responsible for arranging for the proceeds to be paid into an interest-bearing account for safekeeping, until the conclusion of the proceedings.

978 Paragraph 10Z7DB provides that if the cryptoassets are subject to a crypto wallet freezing order, the obligation to convert the cryptoassets, or arrange their conversion, rests with the UK-connected cryptoasset service provider that administers the crypto wallet in question. Upon conversion, the UK-connected cryptoasset service provider must then transfer the proceeds into an interest-bearing account chosen by an authorised officer, where it will remain until the conclusion of proceedings. The UK-connected cryptoasset service provider can deduct any reasonable expenses it incurs in compliance with these provisions.

979 Paragraph 10Z7DC provides that if cryptoassets are converted into conventional money, the cryptoassets themselves should no longer be treated as being detained under Part 4BA. The converted assets will be treated as detained instead, and any application in relation to the cryptoassets which has not yet been determined or otherwise disposed of, is to be treated as if the application was made in relation to the converted cryptoassets. This means that the forfeiture application process does not have to re-start as a result of the conversion to money.

980 Paragraph 10Z7DD provides that a request to convert cryptoassets into conventional money can be made at any stage of the forfeiture proceedings, and before the cryptoassets are realised or destroyed. The right of appeal in relation to a cryptoasset forfeiture order would continue after the cryptoassets have been converted. This paragraph also provides for a court to permit the detention of the proceeds of the converted cryptoassets for up to two years from the date the cryptoassets were originally detained under Part 4BA. It can authorise the detention to be

further extended up to a maximum of three years if the court is satisfied that a related international request for assistance in obtaining evidence is outstanding.

- 981 Paragraph 10Z7DF provides that if a relevant court is no longer satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for suspecting that the converted cryptoassets are terrorist cryptoassets it may order the release of the converted cryptoassets.
- 982 Paragraph 10Z7DH provides that any appeal against a forfeiture decision, by law enforcement or a person aggrieved by the order, must be lodged within 30 days except in deproscription cases (made under paragraph 10Z7DI). An appeal against a forfeiture decision must be made before the end of a 30-day period, starting with the day on which the court makes the order.
- 983 Paragraph 10Z7DJ provides that reasonable expenses incurred by an authorised officer should be covered by any converted cryptoassets that have been detained and forfeited, and by any accrued interest on them. Reasonable expenses constitute the safe storage, conversion, or detention of the assets. The remainder should be paid into the Consolidated Fund or, in Scotland, the Scottish Consolidated Fund. Any converted cryptoassets should not be released before the end of the period within which an appeal may be made (30 days) and not before the outcome of the appeal has been determined, should an appeal be made.
- 984 Paragraph 10Z7DK provides that any or all converted cryptoassets may be released to any victim by application if it appears to the court that they were deprived of the cryptoassets to which the application relates; deprived by criminal conduct of the property which the cryptoassets represent; if the cryptoassets were not obtained by or in return for criminal conduct; or the cryptoassets belong to the applicant immediately before they were seized or the crypto wallet freezing order was made in relation to the crypto wallet in which the relevant cryptoassets were held.
- 985 Paragraph 10Z7DL provides that, in respect of converted cryptoassets detained under this Part, an affected person may apply to the court for compensation in exceptional circumstances.

#### Part 4B: Victims etc.

- 986 Paragraph 4 of Schedule 8 to the Bill amends Schedule 1, Part 4B (bank and building society accounts) of the ATCSA with respect to victims.
- 987 New paragraph 10Z6A provides that a person who claims that money which is held under an account freezing order belongs to them may apply to the relevant court for the money to be released if it appears to the court that the applicant was deprived of the money, or of property which it represents, by criminal conduct; the money the applicant was deprived of was not, immediately before they were deprived of it, property obtained by or in return for criminal conduct and nor did it then represent such property, and the money belongs to the applicant.

#### Part 2 – Amendments to the Terrorism Act 2000

- 988 Schedule 6 (financial information) of the Terrorism Act 2000 is amended to insert new categories of firm into the definition of “financial institution”, from whom certain information may be obtained by law enforcement.
- 989 “Cryptoasset exchange provider”, “custodian wallet provider” and “cryptoasset” are defined in new sub-paragraphs (1AB), (1AC), and (1AD), and have the same meanings as in Schedule 3A, Part 1, paragraph 12 and 13. Schedule 6 also provides that the Secretary of State may, by regulations, amend the definitions.

## Schedule 9 – Economic crime offences

990 Schedule 8 sets out the offences included in the definition of “economic crime”, as defined by Clause 180 in relation to disclosures made under clauses 175 and 178.

## Commencement

991 Clause 191 makes provision about when the provisions of this Bill will come into force.

## Financial implications of the Bill

992 The Bill provides for the Secretary of State to consider the cost of investigation and enforcement activity when determining the level of fees to be paid to the Registrar of companies (Clause 91). The additional revenue generated is intended to be used to fund investigation and enforcement activities undertaken by Companies House and the Insolvency Service. The total amount of revenue raised will be dependent upon the level of fees set. There may be some volatility in the amounts raised depending on the number of incorporations in any one year. If more revenue is raised than can be spent, the surplus will be surrendered to the Consolidated Fund.

993 The Bill introduces identity verification measures for those setting up, managing and controlling companies with Companies House. The Government committed to fund the associated implementation costs of these measures as part of the Spending Review 2021 and has allocated £6.1 million as the Resource Departmental Expenditure Limit (RDEL) and £10.4 million as the Capital Departmental Expenditure Limit (CDEL). There are also associated running and compliance costs. The approximate running costs are expected to be £27 million in the first year and £6.5 million per annum for each year thereafter and will be funded by the fees paid by those using Companies House services. The approximate compliance costs are expected to be £12 million in the first year and £2 million per annum each year thereafter and will be netted off against the penalties collected. The expected costs incurred as a result of these measures will vary as Companies House continue to refine the implementation options. Companies House will seek to ensure the most effective management of public money.

994 The Bill also provides for the Registrar of Companies to remove a limited partnership from the register once dissolved. Deregistering non-operational and non-compliant limited partnerships will incur a one-off cost which will cost approximately £1.5 million. Companies House will recover this cost from existing fee income (the Consolidated Fund).

995 There will be no set up costs associated with the powers to support the recovery of cryptoassets. The cost of using the powers will be offset by the scope for recovery of the illicit proceeds. For further detail, refer to the Impact Assessment.

996 There will be no additional cost to the SFO to use the pre-investigation powers in a wider range of cases.

997 The measure found in Clause 174, amending SAMLA to allow HMT to update the HRTC list without the need to lay an SI, has no financial implications.

998 The measures found in clauses 181 and 183, relating to legal services, do not have any financial implications.

## Parliamentary approval for financial costs or for charges imposed

999 On 13 October 2022, a money resolution for the Bill was passed in the House of Commons, to cover expenditure in respect of new functions conferred on the Registrar of Companies.

1000 On 13 October 2022, a ways and means resolution was passed in the House of Commons, to cover potential increases in fees payable to the Registrar of Companies.

1001 A number of provisions require sums to be paid into the Consolidated Fund, which will require paying-in cover.

## Compatibility with the European Convention on Human Rights

1002 The Minister for Business, Energy and Corporate Responsibility, Lord Callanan, has made the following statement under section 19(1)(a) of the Human Rights Act 1998:

"In my view the provisions of the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill are compatible with the Convention rights".

1003 The Government has published separate ECHR memoranda, one for Parts 1-3 of the Bill and another for the remaining Parts, with its assessment of the compatibility of the Bill's provisions with the Convention rights. These memoranda are available on the Government website.

## Environment Act 2021: Section 20

1004 Lord Callanan, Minister for Business, Energy and Corporate Responsibility, is of the view that the Bill as introduced into the House of Commons does not contain provision which, if enacted, would be environmental law for the purposes of section 20 of the Environment Act 2021. Accordingly, no statement under that section has been made.

## Related documents

1005 The following documents are relevant to the Bill and can be read at the stated locations:

- Economic Crime (Transparency and Enforcement) Act 2022:  
<https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2022/10/contents/enacted>
- Corporate transparency and register reform white paper:  
<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/corporate-transparency-and-register-reform>
- The Queen's Speech 2022: Background briefing notes:  
<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/queens-speech-2022-background-briefing-notes>
- The cost of complacency: illicit finance and the war in Ukraine, Foreign Affairs Select Committee Report, June 2022:

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

<https://publications.parliament.uk/pa/cm5803/cmselect/cmcaff/168/report.html>

- Economic Crime Report, Treasury Committee, January 2022:

<https://publications.parliament.uk/pa/cm5802/cmselect/cmtreasy/145/summary.html>

## Annex A – Territorial extent and application in the United Kingdom

Provisions	England	Wales		Scotland		Northern Ireland	
	Extends to E & W and applies to England?	Extends to E & W and applies to Wales?	Legislative Consent Motion process engaged?	Extends and applies to Scotland?	Legislative Consent Motion process engaged?	Extends and applies to Northern Ireland?	Legislative Consent Motion process engaged?
Part 1							
Clause 1	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 2	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 3	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 4	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 5	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 6	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 7	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 8	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 9	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 10	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 11	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 12	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 13	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 14	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 15	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 16	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 17	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 18	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 19	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 20	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 21	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 22	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 23	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 24	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 25	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 26	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 27	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 28	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 29	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 30	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

Provisions	England	Wales		Scotland		Northern Ireland	
	Extends to E & W and applies to England?	Extends to E & W and applies to Wales?	Legislative Consent Motion process engaged?	Extends and applies to Scotland?	Legislative Consent Motion process engaged?	Extends and applies to Northern Ireland?	Legislative Consent Motion process engaged?
Clause 31	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 32	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No
Clause 33	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 34	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No
Clause 35	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 36	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No
Clause 37	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No
Clause 38	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 39	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 40	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 41	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 42	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 43	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 44	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 45	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 46	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 47	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 48	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 49	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 50	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 51	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 52	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 53	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 54	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 55	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 56	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 57	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 58	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 59	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 60	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 61	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 62	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 63	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 64	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

Provisions	England	Wales		Scotland		Northern Ireland	
	Extends to E & W and applies to England?	Extends to E & W and applies to Wales?	Legislative Consent Motion process engaged?	Extends and applies to Scotland?	Legislative Consent Motion process engaged?	Extends and applies to Northern Ireland?	Legislative Consent Motion process engaged?
Clause 65	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 66	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 67	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 68	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 69	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 70	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 71	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 72	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 73	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 74	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 75	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 76	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 77	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 78	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 79	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 80	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 81	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 82	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 83	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 84	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 85	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 86	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 87	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 88	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 89	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 90	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 91	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 92	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 93	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 94	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 95	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 96	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 97	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 98	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

Provisions	England	Wales		Scotland		Northern Ireland	
	Extends to E & W and applies to England?	Extends to E & W and applies to Wales?	Legislative Consent Motion process engaged?	Extends and applies to Scotland?	Legislative Consent Motion process engaged?	Extends and applies to Northern Ireland?	Legislative Consent Motion process engaged?
Clause 99	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 100	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 101	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 102	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 103	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 104	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
Clause 105	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
Clause 106	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
Schedule 1	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Schedule 2	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Schedule 3	Yes	X Yes		Yes	Yes		Yes
Part 2							
Clause 107	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 108	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 109	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 110	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 111	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 112	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 113	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
Clause 114	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 115	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 116	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 117	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 118	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 119	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 120	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 121	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 122	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 123	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 124	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 125	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No
Clause 126	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 127	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

Provisions	England	Wales		Scotland		Northern Ireland	
	Extends to E & W and applies to England?	Extends to E & W and applies to Wales?	Legislative Consent Motion process engaged?	Extends and applies to Scotland?	Legislative Consent Motion process engaged?	Extends and applies to Northern Ireland?	Legislative Consent Motion process engaged?
Clause 128	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 129	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Clause 130	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Clause 131	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 132	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 133	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 134	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 135	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 136	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 137	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 138	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 139	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 140	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 141	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 142	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 143	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 144	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Clause 145	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 146	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 147	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 148	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No
Clause 149	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No
Clause 150	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Schedule 4	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Schedule 5	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Part 3							
Clause 151	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 152	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 153	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 154	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 155	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 156	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 157	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 158	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

Provisions	England	Wales		Scotland		Northern Ireland	
	Extends to E & W and applies to England?	Extends to E & W and applies to Wales?	Legislative Consent Motion process engaged?	Extends and applies to Scotland?	Legislative Consent Motion process engaged?	Extends and applies to Northern Ireland?	Legislative Consent Motion process engaged?
Clause 159	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 160	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 161	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 162	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 163	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 164	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 165	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Clause 166	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Part 4</b>							
Clause 167	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Clause 168	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Clause 169	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Schedule 6	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Schedule 7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Schedule 8	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Part 5</b>							
Clause 170	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
Clause 171	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
Clause 172	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
Clause 173	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
Clause 174	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
Clause 175	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Clause 176	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Clause 177	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Clause 178	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Clause 179	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Clause 180	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Clause 181	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Clause 182	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
Clause 183	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Clause 184	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Clause 185	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Clause 186	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Clause 187	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No

*These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96)*

Provisions	England	Wales		Scotland		Northern Ireland	
	Extends to E & W and applies to England?	Extends to E & W and applies to Wales?	Legislative Consent Motion process engaged?	Extends and applies to Scotland?	Legislative Consent Motion process engaged?	Extends and applies to Northern Ireland?	Legislative Consent Motion process engaged?
Schedule 9	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Part 6							
Clause 188	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
Clause 189	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
Clause 190	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
Clause 191	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
Clause 192	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No

## Subject matter and legislative competence of devolved legislatures

1006 In the opinion of the UK Government, this Bill has areas within the devolved competence of Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland. Company law and limited partnerships is transferred to Northern Ireland, but reserved for Scotland and Wales. Insolvency law is devolved to Northern Ireland and Scotland. Financial markets and services law is reserved in Scotland, Northern Ireland and Wales. Land law is devolved to Scotland and Northern Ireland, but reserved for Wales. Justice matters are devolved to Scotland and Northern Ireland, but reserved for Wales. Certain criminal offences that are relevant to confiscation, civil recovery and information sharing relate to matters which are devolved to Northern Ireland or Scotland.

# **ECONOMIC CRIME AND CORPORATE TRANSPARENCY BILL**

## **EXPLANATORY NOTES**

These Explanatory Notes relate to the Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Bill as brought from the House of Commons on 30 January 2023 (HL Bill 96).

---

Ordered by the House of Lords to be printed, 30 January 2023

---

© Parliamentary copyright 2023

This publication may be reproduced under the terms of the Open Parliament Licence which is published at [www.parliament.uk/site-information/copyright](http://www.parliament.uk/site-information/copyright)

PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY OF THE HOUSE OF LORDS